



TE 2000™ 3270 Terminal Emulation

PROGRAMMER'S GUIDE



P/N 977-055-003
Revision D
November 2001

► NOTICE

The information contained herein is proprietary and is provided solely for the purpose of allowing customers to operate and service Intermec manufactured equipment and is not to be released, reproduced, or used for any other purpose without written permission of Intermec.

Disclaimer of Warranties. The sample source code included in this document is presented for reference only. The code does not necessarily represent complete, tested programs. The code is provided **“AS IS WITH ALL FAULTS.” ALL WARRANTIES ARE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED, INCLUDING THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.**

We welcome your comments concerning this publication. Although every effort has been made to keep it free of errors, some may occur. When reporting a specific problem, please describe it briefly and include the book title and part number, as well as the paragraph or figure number and the page number.

Send your comments to:
Intermec Technologies Corporation
Publications Department
550 Second Street SE
Cedar Rapids, IA 52401

ANTARES, INTERMEC, NORAND, NOR*WARE, PEN*KEY, ROUTEPOWER, TRAKKER, and TRAKKER ANTARES are registered trademarks and ENTERPRISE WIRELESS LAN, INCA, Mobile Framework, MoblieLAN, TE 2000, UAP, and UNIVERSAL ACCESS POINT are trademarks of Intermec Technologies Corporation.

© 1990 Intermec Technologies Corporation. All rights reserved.

Acknowledgments

AS/400, *IBM*, *IBM PC*, *Micro Channel*, *PS/2*, and *OS/2* are registered trademarks and *AIX* and *Presentation Manager* are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

DataStorm and *PROCOMM PLUS* are registered trademarks of DataStorm Technologies, Inc.

European Notice

The 902-928 MHz SST (Spread Spectrum Transmission) radio referred to in this manual is not available for sale or use in Europe (including, but not limited to, Great Britain, Italy, Germany, France, Spain, Norway, Denmark, Sweden, Finland, Portugal, and the Benelux countries). Any references in this manual to 902-928 MHz SST, or modules containing 902-928 MHz SST radios, should be disregarded by users of this product in Europe.

CONTENTS



Before You Begin

| | |
|---|---|
| Manual Organization | 1 |
| Terminology | 1 |
| Conventions for Input From a Keyboard | 2 |
| Bar Code Conventions | 2 |
| Related Manuals | 3 |
| Customer Support | 4 |
| Customer Support Center | 4 |
| Bulletin Board Service | 4 |

SECTION 1

Getting Started

| | |
|--|-----|
| Understanding Network Protocol Options | 1-1 |
| Setting Up the Terminal and the Network | 1-1 |
| Starting the TE 2000 Application | 1-2 |
| Becoming Familiar With 3270 Terminal Emulation | 1-2 |
| Performing a Quick Configuration | 1-3 |
| Configuring the TE 2000 Application | 1-4 |
| Using Advanced Features | 1-4 |
| Unsupported Commands and Functions for Trakker Antares Terminals | 1-4 |
| Program Names | 1-5 |

SECTION 2

Using Terminal Emulation Applications

| | |
|---------------------------|-----|
| Annunciators | 2-1 |
| 3278 SNA Keys | 2-1 |
| AID-Generating Keys | 2-2 |

SECTION 3

Using the Terminal's Keyboard

| | |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| 2415 Terminal | 3-1 |
| 2415 Cursor Keys | 3-2 |
| 2415 Paging Keys | 3-2 |
| 2415 Tab Keys | 3-2 |
| 2415 3278 SNA Keys | 3-2 |
| 2415 AID-Generating Keys | 3-3 |
| 2415 Auto-Login Restart | 3-3 |
| 2425 Terminal | 3-4 |
| 2425 Cursor Keys | 3-4 |
| 2425 Paging Keys | 3-4 |
| 2425 Tab Keys | 3-4 |
| 2425 3278 SNA Keys | 3-5 |
| 2425 AID-Generating Keys | 3-5 |
| 2425 Auto-Login Restart | 3-6 |

| | |
|---------------------------------------|------|
| 2435A Terminal | 3-6 |
| 2435A Cursor Keys | 3-6 |
| 2435A Paging Keys | 3-7 |
| 2435A Standard Keys | 3-7 |
| 2435A Function Keys | 3-7 |
| 2435A 3278 SNA Keys | 3-7 |
| 2435A AID-Generating Keys | 3-8 |
| 2435A Auto-Login Restart | 3-8 |
| 2435A 3270 Additional Functions | 3-8 |
| 2455 Terminal | 3-9 |
| 2455 Cursor Keys | 3-9 |
| 2455 Paging Keys | 3-9 |
| 2455 Tab Keys | 3-9 |
| 2455 3278 SNA Keys | 3-10 |
| 2455 AID-Generating Keys | 3-10 |
| 2455 Auto-Login Restart | 3-11 |
| 248X Terminal | 3-11 |
| 248X Cursor Keys | 3-11 |
| 248X Paging Keys | 3-11 |
| 248X Tab Keys | 3-11 |
| 248X 3278 SNA Keys | 3-12 |
| 248X AID-Generating Keys | 3-12 |
| 248X Auto-Login Restart | 3-13 |
| 6400 Computer | 3-13 |
| Using the 41-Key Keyboard | 3-14 |
| 6400 Cursor Keys | 3-15 |
| 6400 Paging Keys | 3-15 |
| 6400 Tab Keys | 3-15 |
| 6400 3278 SNA Keys | 3-15 |
| 6400 AID-Generating Keys | 3-15 |
| 6400 Auto-Login Restart | 3-16 |
| 5020 Data Collection PC | 3-17 |
| Characters on the 5020 Keypad | 3-17 |
| 5020 Cursor Keys | 3-18 |
| 5020 Paging Keys | 3-18 |
| 5020 Standard Keys | 3-18 |
| 5020 3278 SNA Keys | 3-18 |
| 5020 Top-Row Function Keys | 3-19 |
| 5020 Caps Lock | 3-19 |
| 5020 Auto-Login Restart | 3-20 |
| 5055 Data Collection PC | 3-20 |
| 5055 Cursor Keys | 3-21 |
| 5055 Paging Keys | 3-21 |
| 5055 Tab Keys | 3-21 |
| 5055 3278 SNA Keys | 3-21 |
| 5055 AID-Generating Keys | 3-22 |
| 5055 Auto-Login Restart | 3-22 |
| 59XX Terminal | 3-22 |
| 59XX Cursor Keys | 3-23 |
| 59XX Paging Keys | 3-23 |
| 59XX 3278 SNA Keys | 3-24 |
| 59XX AID-Generating Keys | 3-24 |
| 59XX Auto-Login Restart | 3-24 |

| | |
|--------------------------------|------|
| 17XX Terminal | 3-25 |
| 37-Key Keyboard | 3-26 |
| 17XX Cursor Keys | 3-26 |
| 17XX Paging Keys | 3-27 |
| 17XX Tab Keys | 3-27 |
| 17XX 3278 SNA Keys | 3-27 |
| 17XX AID-Generating Keys | 3-27 |
| 17XX Auto-Login Restart | 3-27 |
| 11XX Terminal | 3-28 |
| 11XX Cursor Keys | 3-29 |
| 11XX Paging Keys | 3-29 |
| 11XX Tab Keys | 3-29 |
| 11XX 3278 SNA Keys | 3-29 |
| 11XX AID-Generating Keys | 3-30 |
| 11XX Auto-Login Restart | 3-30 |

SECTION 4

Using the Terminal Emulation Menus

| | |
|---|------|
| Function Keys | 4-1 |
| Enter Key | 4-1 |
| Shift Keys | 4-1 |
| Y (“Yes”) Key | 4-1 |
| Up and Down Arrows | 4-2 |
| Number Keys [0] Through [9] | 4-2 |
| Display Annunciators | 4-3 |
| Display Position 0 | 4-3 |
| Display Position 1 | 4-3 |
| Specific for 6400, 5055, 59XX Terminals | 4-3 |
| Specific for 17XX, 11XX Terminals | 4-3 |
| Display Position 2 | 4-3 |
| Display Position 3 | 4-4 |
| Display Position 4 | 4-4 |
| Display Position 5 | 4-4 |
| Display Position 6 | 4-4 |
| Display Positions 1 through 3 | 4-4 |
| Display Positions 4 and 5 | 4-4 |
| Display Positions 4 through 6 | 4-5 |
| Display Positions 4 through 8 | 4-5 |
| Display Positions 5 through 8 | 4-5 |
| Configuring TE Parameters | 4-6 |
| Key Sequence to Open Main Menu | 4-6 |
| Opening the Main Menu | 4-7 |
| 1) Set-Up ParmS | 4-8 |
| 1) Communication | 4-9 |
| 1) ITC Server (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X, 5020 with TE/UDP Plus) | 4-9 |
| Server IP <A, B, or C> (B and C are blank for 5020) | 4-9 |
| Host Setup <A, B, or C> | 4-10 |
| 2) RTC/WTP (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX) | 4-11 |
| WTP Settings | 4-11 |
| 3) Direct Connect (6400, 5055) | 4-13 |
| 3) Direct Connect (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X, 5020 with TE/IP) | 4-15 |
| 2) Code39 Encoded (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X, 5020) | 4-15 |
| 2) Barcode ParmS (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX) | 4-16 |
| 1) Scanner Type | 4-16 |
| 2) Scan Options | 4-16 |
| Scan Options to Enable Bar Codes | 4-18 |
| Scan Options of Additional Bar Codes | 4-19 |
| Lengths Options | 4-20 |

| | |
|--|------|
| 3) Protocol Opts | 4-21 |
| 1) Host View Size | 4-21 |
| 2) Data Stream | 4-21 |
| 3) Extended Cmds (Commands) | 4-22 |
| 4) 5250 (Options) | 4-22 |
| 5) 3270 (Options) | 4-23 |
| 6) VT/ANSI | 4-25 |
| 7) Native (6400 (WTP), 5055 (WTP), 59XX, 17XX, 11XX) | 4-31 |
| 4) Display Opts (6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX) | 4-31 |
| 5) Radio Comm | 4-32 |
| 6) Cold Start | 4-33 |
| 7) More | 4-34 |
| 2) LCD ParmS (Parameters) | 4-35 |
| 1) LCD Contrast (59XX, 17XX) | 4-35 |
| 2) Screen Size (2435A, 6400, 5055, 5020, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX) | 4-35 |
| 2415, 2425, 2455, 248X Terminal Screen Sizes | 4-36 |
| 2435A Terminal Screen Sizes | 4-36 |
| 6400 Computer Screen Sizes | 4-37 |
| 59XX Terminal Screen Sizes | 4-37 |
| 5055 PC Screen Sizes | 4-38 |
| 5020 PC Screen Sizes | 4-38 |
| 17XX Terminal Screen Sizes | 4-39 |
| 11XX Terminal Screen Sizes | 4-39 |
| 3) Screen Mode | 4-40 |
| 4) Annunciators (Blank for 17XX, 11XX) | 4-41 |
| 5) Backlight (59XX, 17XX) | 4-41 |
| 6) Key Uppercase (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX) | 4-41 |
| 7) Scroll Window | 4-41 |
| 3) Beeper Setup | 4-42 |
| 1) Key Click (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX) | 4-43 |
| 2) Error Tone | 4-44 |
| 3) Beeper Select (6400, 5055, 17XX, 11XX) | 4-44 |
| 4) Tests | 4-45 |
| 1) Peripherals (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX) | 4-45 |
| 1) Radio Test (802.11 (Lucent) Radios — 6400, 5055) | 4-45 |
| 2) RS232 Test | 4-47 |
| 3) Display Test | 4-47 |
| 4) Keyboard Test | 4-48 |
| 5) Scanner Test | 4-48 |
| 2) Converters (59XX) | 4-48 |
| 3) Memory View (6400, 5055, 17XX, 11XX) | 4-48 |
| 4) Packet Driver (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX) | 4-49 |
| 5) Numbers | 4-50 |
| 6) Timed Numbers | 4-50 |
| 5) Version Info (Information) | 4-50 |
| 6) Exit Menus | 4-51 |
| 7) More (Main Menu 2) | 4-52 |
| 1) Keyboard Opts | 4-52 |
| 2) Save ParmS (Parameters) | 4-52 |
| 3) Cloning Opts (59XX, 17XX, 11XX) | 4-53 |
| 4) Session Menu (6400, 5055, 5020, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX) | 4-54 |
| Restarting Terminal Emulation | 4-55 |
| Trakker Antares (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X) | 4-56 |
| 6400 Computer | 4-56 |
| Opening the Main Menu | 4-56 |
| To Exit Emulation Mode and Return to DOS | 4-56 |
| 5055 Data Collection PC | 4-57 |
| Programs Used to Create Terminal Emulation Menus | 4-57 |
| Opening the Main Menu | 4-58 |
| To Exit Emulation Mode and Return to DOS | 4-58 |

SECTION 5**Customizing Your Configuration**

| | |
|---|------|
| Using the Auto-Login Feature | 5-1 |
| Developing Auto-Login Script Files | 5-1 |
| Commands | 5-1 |
| Search Strings | 5-3 |
| Control Characters | 5-3 |
| Loading the Auto-Login Script File | 5-4 |
| 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, or 248X Terminal | 5-4 |
| 5020 Data Collection PC | 5-4 |
| Downloading a File | 5-4 |
| Copying a File | 5-5 |
| 6400 Computer or 5055 Data Collection PC | 5-5 |
| 59XX, 17XX, or 11XX Terminal | 5-5 |
| Disabling the Auto-Login Feature | 5-6 |
| 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, or 248X Terminal | 5-6 |
| 5020 Data Collection PC | 5-6 |
| 6400 Computer or 5055 Data Collection PC | 5-6 |
| 59XX, 17XX, or 11XX Terminal | 5-6 |
| Sample Auto-Login Script Files | 5-7 |
| Auto-Login Restart | 5-9 |
| Creating a Custom Parameter Set-Up File | 5-9 |
| Syntax | 5-9 |
| Parameter Formats | 5-10 |
| Verifying Your Configuration | 5-11 |
| Parameters and Qualifiers | 5-12 |
| Set-Up Parameters Options | 5-12 |
| Bar Code Parameters | 5-15 |
| Bar Code Symbologies | 5-16 |
| Generic Bar Code Options | 5-17 |
| UPC Options | 5-21 |
| EAN Options | 5-22 |
| Code 39 Options | 5-22 |
| Interleaved 2 of 5 Option | 5-23 |
| Code 11 Options | 5-23 |
| Plessey Options | 5-23 |
| Code 128 Options | 5-23 |
| 3270 Protocol Options | 5-24 |
| Display Options | 5-26 |
| Radio Communications Options | 5-27 |
| More Options | 5-27 |
| LCD Options | 5-28 |
| Beeper Setup Options | 5-29 |
| More (Main Menu 2) Options | 5-30 |
| Additional Parameters | 5-30 |
| Changing Text | 5-31 |
| Preinitializing the 3270 TE Program | 5-32 |
| Remapping the Terminal's Keys | 5-33 |
| Remapping a Key or Two-Key Sequence | 5-34 |
| Creating a Macro | 5-34 |
| Key Code Table | 5-35 |
| Remapping Characters | 5-38 |
| Substituting National Characters | 5-39 |
| Creating the File | 5-39 |
| EBCDIC to ASCII Table | 5-41 |
| Examples | 5-42 |

| | |
|---|------|
| Downloading Files | 5-44 |
| 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, or 248X Terminal | 5-44 |
| 5020 Data Collection PC | 5-45 |
| 6400 Computer or 5055 Data Collection PC | 5-45 |
| Reprogramming Flash Memory | 5-45 |
| Prerequisites for INTERLNK Flash Update | 5-46 |
| INTERLNK Installation | 5-46 |
| INTERLNK and INTERSVR | 5-46 |
| 59XX, 17XX, or 11XX Terminal | 5-47 |
| Using CHECKCFG to Compile and Decompile Custom Configurations | 5-47 |
| Converting Files From ASCII To Binary | 5-47 |
| Converting Files From Binary To ASCII | 5-47 |
| Listing Parameters and Values | 5-47 |
| Using FLSHCONV.EXE to Build Customized HEX Files | 5-47 |
| Locating and Appending .EXE Files | 5-48 |
| Appending Data Files To Intel-Hex Files | 5-49 |
| Downloading a Hex File | 5-49 |

SECTION 6

Data Stream Commands

| | |
|--|------|
| Screen Design Aid | 6-1 |
| Applications | 6-1 |
| 3270 Data Stream Commands | 6-2 |
| Erase All Unprotected Command | 6-2 |
| Erase/Write Command | 6-2 |
| Erase/Write Alternate Command | 6-2 |
| Read Buffer (RB) Command | 6-3 |
| Read Modified Command | 6-3 |
| Read Modified All Command | 6-3 |
| Reset Terminal | 6-3 |
| System Services Control Point (SSCP) Command | 6-4 |
| Write Command | 6-4 |
| Write Control Character | 6-4 |
| 3270 Data Stream Format | 6-5 |
| Orders | 6-6 |
| EUA Order | 6-7 |
| Insert Cursor (IC) Order | 6-7 |
| Program Tab (PT) Order | 6-8 |
| Repeat Address (RA) Order | 6-8 |
| /Sttt Scanner (SCN) Order | 6-9 |
| Set Buffer Address (SBA) Order | 6-11 |
| Start Field (SF) Order | 6-11 |
| Automatic Skip | 6-12 |
| Auto-Forward Tab | 6-13 |
| Auto Enter | 6-13 |
| Sending Data to the Host | 6-13 |
| 3270 AID Keys | 6-13 |

SECTION 7

Extended Commands

| | |
|--|-----|
| Transmit and Receive On RS-232 Port (#F) | 7-1 |
| Flow Control | 7-3 |
| Return AID Key Characters | 7-3 |
| Return Codes for Transmit and Receive | 7-4 |
| Example of Transmit and Receive | 7-5 |

| | |
|--|------|
| Transmit Only On RS-232 Port (#P) | 7-5 |
| Flow Control | 7-6 |
| Return Codes for Transmit Only | 7-7 |
| Example of Transmit Only | 7-7 |
| Receive Only On RS-232 Port (#G) | 7-8 |
| Return Codes for Receive Only | 7-9 |
| Example of Receive Only | 7-9 |
| Set Parameters (#H) | 7-10 |
| Return Codes for Set Parameters | 7-11 |
| Example of Set Parameters | 7-11 |
| Return Version (#V) | 7-12 |
| Tone (#T) | 7-12 |
| Scan (#S) | 7-13 |
| CC Byte 1 | 7-13 |
| CC Byte 2 | 7-14 |
| CC Byte 3 | 7-15 |
| Bar Code Length | 7-16 |
| UPC | 7-16 |
| EAN Algorithms | 7-17 |
| Code 39 | 7-17 |
| Plessey | 7-17 |
| Codabar | 7-18 |
| Code 11 | 7-19 |
| Code 93 | 7-19 |
| Code 128 | 7-19 |
| Straight or Computer Identics 2 of 5 | 7-20 |
| Interleaved 2 of 5 | 7-20 |
| Return Codes for Scan Bar Code | 7-20 |
| Example of Scan Bar Code Parameters | 7-21 |

APPENDIX A

Bar Code Scanning

| | |
|--|------|
| DK, Display Column Spacing | A-1 |
| 9 Columns (2435A) | A-1 |
| 10 Columns (2415, 2425, 2455, 248X) | A-1 |
| 12 Columns (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X) | A-2 |
| 17 Columns (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X) | A-2 |
| 19 Columns (2435A) | A-3 |
| 20 Columns (2415, 2425, 2455, 248X) | A-3 |
| 22 Columns (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X) | A-3 |
| 26 Columns (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X) | A-4 |
| 31 Columns (2435A) | A-4 |
| 32 Columns (2415, 2425, 2455, 248X) | A-4 |
| Cursor Keys | A-5 |
| Paging Keys | A-5 |
| Tab Keys | A-5 |
| 3278 SNA Keys | A-6 |
| AID-Generating Keys | A-6 |
| Auto-Login Restart | A-8 |
| Symbols | A-8 |
| 3270 Additional Functions | A-8 |
| Encoded Code 39 | A-9 |
| Terminating Keys | A-10 |
| Concatenation | A-11 |
| Escape Characters | A-11 |
| Overriding Auto Tab Scan and Auto Enter Scan | A-12 |

APPENDIX B

Bar Code Symbolologies

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| UPC | B-3 |
| EAN | B-3 |
| Codabar | B-3 |
| Code 11 | B-4 |
| Code 39 | B-4 |
| Encoded Code 39 (Concatenation) | B-4 |
| Encoded Code 39 (Full ASCII) | B-4 |
| Code 93 | B-5 |
| Code 128 | B-5 |
| I 2 of 5 (Interleaved) | B-6 |
| S 2 of 5 (Standard 2 of 5) | B-7 |
| Plessey | B-7 |
| MSI Code (Variant of Plessey) | B-7 |

APPENDIX C

Conversion Tables

| | |
|------------------------------|-----|
| Decimal to Hexadecimal | C-1 |
| Binary to EBCDIC | C-4 |

APPENDIX D

| | |
|--------------------------------------|------------|
| Terminal Font Set Table | D-1 |
|--------------------------------------|------------|

FIGURES

| | |
|--|------|
| Figure 3-1 2415 Terminal Keyboards | 3-1 |
| Figure 3-2 2425 Terminal Keyboard | 3-4 |
| Figure 3-3 2435A Terminal Keyboards | 3-6 |
| Figure 3-4 2455 Terminal Keyboard | 3-9 |
| Figure 3-5 248X Terminal Keyboard | 3-11 |
| Figure 3-6 6400 Computer Keyboards | 3-13 |
| Figure 3-7 5020 Data Collection PC Keyboards | 3-17 |
| Figure 3-8 5055 Data Collection PC Keyboard | 3-20 |
| Figure 3-9 59XX Terminal Keyboard | 3-22 |
| Figure 3-10 17XX Terminal Keyboards | 3-25 |
| Figure 3-11 11XX Terminal Keyboard | 3-28 |
| Figure 4-1 FLASH Cloning Cable Connections | 4-53 |
| Figure 4-2 Cloning Cable Connection with NC1100 Power Supply | 4-54 |

TABLES

| | |
|---|------|
| Table 5-1 Control Characters for Auto-Login Script File | 5-3 |
| Table 5-2 EBCDIC Values | 5-40 |
| Table 5-3 ASCII Equivalents for EBCDIC Values (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, or 248X Terminal) | 5-40 |
| Table 5-4 ASCII Equivalents for EBCDIC Values (6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, or 11XX Terminal) | 5-41 |
| Table 5-5 IBM Character Sets | 5-41 |
| Table 6-1 3270 Data Stream Orders | 6-6 |
| Table 6-2 Scanner Order Byte Definitions | 6-10 |
| Table 6-3 3270 Attribute Character Bit Assignments | 6-12 |
| Table 6-4 3270 Function Key Conversions | 6-13 |
| Table 7-1 Transmit and Receive Characters | 7-2 |
| Table 7-2 Return AID Keys | 7-3 |
| Table 7-3 Transmit Only Characters | 7-6 |
| Table 7-4 Receive Only Characters | 7-8 |
| Table 7-5 Set Parameters Characters (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals) | 7-10 |
| Table 7-6 Return Version Characters | 7-12 |
| Table 7-7 Scan Bar Code Parameters | 7-13 |
| Table 7-8 CC Byte 1 Options for Scanning (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X, 5020 Terminals) | 7-13 |
| Table 7-9 CC Byte 1 Options for Scanning (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals) | 7-14 |
| Table 7-10 CC Byte 2 Options Supported by Characters (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X, 5020 Terminals) | 7-14 |
| Table 7-11 CC Byte 2 Options Supported by Characters (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals) | 7-15 |
| Table 7-12 CC Byte 3 Options (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals) | 7-15 |
| Table 7-13 Bar Code Length (6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals) .. | 7-16 |
| Table 7-14 UPC Bar Code Characters (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals) | 7-16 |
| Table 7-15 EAN Algorithms (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals) | 7-17 |
| Table 7-16 Code 39 Algorithms Characters (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals) | 7-17 |
| Table 7-17 Plessey Characters (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals) | 7-17 |
| Table 7-18 Plessey Check Digit Characters | 7-18 |
| Table 7-19 Codabar Characters (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals) | 7-18 |
| Table 7-20 Code 11 Characters (59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals) | 7-19 |
| Table 7-21 Code 93 Characters (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals) | 7-19 |
| Table 7-22 Code 128 Characters (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals) | 7-19 |
| Table 7-23 2 of 5 Characters (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals) | 7-20 |
| Table 7-24 Interleaved 2 of 5 Characters (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals) | 7-20 |
| Table A-1 Key Press Sequences for Encoded Code 39 | A-9 |
| Table B-1 Bar Code Data String Formats | B-1 |
| Table D-1 Terminal Font Set (6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals) . | D-1 |

INDEX

Before You Begin



This manual contains information necessary to configure, operate, and troubleshoot TE 2000™ terminal emulation applications for INTERMEC® terminals. This manual is intended for these audiences:

- ▶ All users who need to know how to use terminal emulation.
- ▶ Information systems personnel, operations personnel, analysts, and programmers who need to know how to configure, test, and use the terminal emulation application to operate in a network. You should have a good knowledge of your company's network and data collection software. You should be familiar with data communications and network protocols.

Manual Organization

The following summarizes the information in each section.

Section 1 — Getting started with 3270 terminal emulation

Section 2 — Using 3270 terminal emulation applications

Section 3 — Using your terminal's keyboard

Section 4 — Using the terminal emulation configuration menus

Section 5 — Customizing your configuration

Section 6 — Programming with async terminal commands and orders

Section 7 — Using extended commands to send commands over the terminal's RS-232 port

The appendixes contain the following:

Appendix A — Bar codes for 3270 terminal emulation commands

Appendix B — More commonly known bar code symbologies

Appendix C — Decimal-to-hex and binary-to-EBCDIC conversion tables

Appendix D — Terminal Font Set table for 6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, and 11XX Terminals

Terminology

248X

Indicates the 2480, 2481, 2485, and 2486 terminals.

Host

Refers to a computer that communicates with the terminal.

TE

Stands for Terminal Emulation.

Terminal

Generic term for INTERMEC terminals that support terminal emulation.

Conventions for Input From a Keyboard

To help you quickly locate and interpret information, this manual uses the conventions in the following chart.


Monospace text

Shows the command as you should enter it.



Italic text

Indicates a variable that you must replace with a real value, such as a number, filename, or command.



Shows the key you must press on the terminal's keyboard. For example, "press " directs you to press the Enter key.



Shows a series of keys you must press and release in the order shown. For example, "Press   to open the TE configuration menus on the 2425."

Bar Code Conventions

You can scan the bar codes listed in this manual to enter data or perform a command. The bar codes are in the Code 39 symbology. Each bar code includes the name and human-readable interpretation.

For example:



—— **Bar code (Code 39)**

%EOF ————— **Human-readable interpretation**

The asterisks (*) at the beginning and end of the human-readable interpretation are the start and stop codes for a Code 39 bar code label. If you are using a bar code printing utility, it may automatically supply the asterisks as the start and stop codes, so that you only need to type the actual text of the command. You can also create and print configuration labels and reader command labels in Code 93, which has its own start and stop codes.

Related Manuals

Visit our Web site at <http://www.intermec.com> to download many of our current manuals in PDF format. To order printed versions of the Intermec manuals, contact your local Intermec representative or distributor. Following are related INTERMEC manuals and part numbers (P/N).

- ▶ *1100 Series Data Terminal User's Guide* (P/N: 961-047-069)
- ▶ *2100 Universal Access Point User's Manual* (P/N: 067150)
- ▶ *5020 Data Collection PC User's Manual* (P/N: 068975-002)
- ▶ *5055 Data Collection PC User's Guide* (P/N: 961-054-017)
- ▶ *5900 Series User's Guide* (P/N: 961-047-121)
- ▶ *The Bar Code Book* (P/N: 051241)
- ▶ *DCS 300 System Manual* (P/N: 067296)
- ▶ *DCS 300 Terminal Reference Manual* (P/N: 067717)
- ▶ *EZBuilder Getting Started Guide* (P/N: 066450)
- ▶ *EZBuilder Tutorial* (P/N: 066449)
- ▶ *PEN*KEY Model 6400 User's Guide* (P/N: 961-047-098)
- ▶ *RT1700 Radio Terminal User's Guide* (P/N: 961-047-068)
- ▶ *TE 2000 5250 Terminal Emulation Programmer's Guide* (P/N: 977-055-004)
- ▶ *TE 2000 VT/ANSI Terminal Emulation Programmer's Guide* (P/N: 977-055-005)
- ▶ *TRAKKER Antares 241X Hand-Held Terminal User's Manual* (P/N: 069538)
- ▶ *TRAKKER Antares 2420 and 2425 Hand-Held Terminal User's Manual* (P/N: 064024)
- ▶ *TRAKKER Antares 242X Serial Interface Module Instruction Sheet* (P/N: 067690)
- ▶ *TRAKKER Antares 243X Hand-Held Terminal User's Manual* (P/N: 071791-001)
- ▶ *TRAKKER Antares 2455 Vehicle Mount Terminal User's Manual* (P/N: 067358)
- ▶ *TRAKKER Antares 248X Stationary Terminal User's Manual* (P/N: 066960)
- ▶ *TRAKKER Antares 248X COM4 Adapter Cable Installation Instruction Sheet* (P/N: 068251)
- ▶ *TRAKKER Antares Application Development Tools System Manual* (P/N: 064433)
- ▶ *TRAKKER Antares Optical Link Adapter Quick Reference Guide* (P/N: 065826)
- ▶ *TRAKKER Antares TD2400 Communications Dock Quick Reference Guide* (P/N: 065555)
- ▶ *TRAKKER Antares TD2410 Communications Dock Quick Reference Guide* (P/N: 069552)

Customer Support

Customer Support Center

The Intermec Customer Support Center (technical support) telephone number is 800-755-5505 (U.S.A. or Canada) or 425-356-1799. The facsimile number is 425-356-1688. Email is *support@intermec.com*.

If you email or fax a problem or question include the following information in your message: your name, your company name and address, phone number and email to respond to, and problem description or question (the more specific, the better). Please indicate if the equipment was purchased through a value-added reseller.

Bulletin Board Service

The Customer Support Bulletin Board (BBS), maintained by Intermec Technologies Corporation, provides software and documentation:

- ▶ **Phone number:** 319-369-3515 (14.4 kbps modem)
319-369-3516 (28.8 kbps modem)
- ▶ **Protocol:** Full duplex, ANSI or ANSI-BBS; 300 to 28,800 bps; v.32bis; 8 bits, no parity, 1 stop bit. *For high-speed modems, disable XON/XOFF and enable RTS/CTS.*

This is the same location available via the web site. If your web access uses high-speed phone lines, the web interface provides a faster response.

Getting Started



Understanding Network Protocol Options

TE 2000™ applications for the Enterprise Wireless LAN™ system use one of the following network protocol options:

- ▶ UDP Plus — the terminal communicates with the host computer through the INTERMEC® Data Collection Server (DCS) 300 and an access point.
- ▶ TCP/IP — the terminal communicates through an INTERMEC access point, which is directly connected to the host computer on an Ethernet or a token ring network.
- ▶ WTP — the terminal communicates with the host computer through the DCS 300, INTERMEC access point, or other INTERMEC gateways.

For network configuration options, refer to your terminal's user manual.

Setting Up the Terminal and the Network

Before you can start using the TE 2000 application on your terminal, you need to do the following:

1. Set up your terminal.

Set-up includes charging and installing the battery pack and turning on the terminal for the first time. For instructions, refer to your terminal's user manual.

▶ **NOTE:**

Battery packs do not apply to all terminals. Vehicle mount and stationary terminals are powered via an external source.

2. Configure your terminal and the network.

To use RF communications on the terminal, you need to:

- a. Configure the DCS 300 (UDP Plus or WTP), other INTERMEC gateway (WTP), or host (TCP/IP).
- b. Configure the access point. *This does not apply to the 2480/2481 Terminal, which contains an Ethernet NIC instead of a radio.*
- c. Configure the network parameters on the terminal.
For instructions, refer to your terminal's user manual.

3. Verify that your terminal is communicating correctly with the access point, gateway, or host.

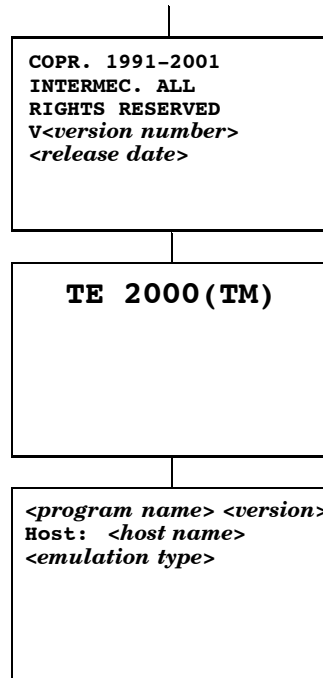
To verify that your terminal is communicating correctly, refer to the terminal's user manual for instructions.

Starting the TE 2000 Application

You are ready to start your application once the terminal has been set up, the terminal and the network have been configured, and communications have been established with the gateway and access point or host.

To start your application:

Turn on the terminal. Wait a few seconds while the initialization screens (below) clear and the application starts.



► NOTE:

If your application does not start after a few seconds, you may not have configured the terminal correctly. For help, refer to your terminal's user manual.

You can now do one of the following:

- Become familiar with 3270 TE if you have not previously used it
- Perform a quick configuration
- Configure your TE 2000 application
- Customize your TE 2000 application

Becoming Familiar With 3270 Terminal Emulation

If you have not previously used 3270 TE, see Section 2, “Using Terminal Emulation Applications,” to understand 3270 commands. See Section 3, “Using the Terminal’s Keyboard,” to become familiar with your terminal’s keyboard and the keys you need to press to perform 3270 commands.



Performing a Quick Configuration

1. Change the data stream to 3270. The default data stream is “Native” for the 11XX, 17XX, 5055 (WTP), 59XX, and 64XX (WTP) terminals. The default data stream for 24XX and IP terminals is “3270.” *The default may be changed to “VT220” for all terminals.*
 - a. Access the terminal emulation configuration menus by pressing the keys in the following chart.


2415:   (55-key keyboard)
   (37-key keyboard)

2425:  

2435A:  

2455, 248X:  

6400: [GOLD] [BLUE]

5020:  

5055: [BLUE] [M] or [ALT] [M]

59XX: [BROWN] [SPACE]

17XX, 11XX: [GOLD] [BLACK]

- b. From the **Main Menu**, choose **1) Set-up Parm.s**.

► **NOTE:**

Press a number to select a menu option, then press [Enter] to return to a previous menu.

- c. At the **Enter Password** prompt, enter **cr52401**.
*On 17XX (37-key) Terminals, the password is **F12 F11 5 2 4 0 1***
 - d. From the Set-up Parm.s menu, choose **3) Protocol Opts**.
 - e. From the Protocol Opts menu, choose **2) Data Stream**.
 - f. From the Data Stream menu, choose **2) 3270**.
2. Extended commands transmit or receive data over the terminal’s RS-232 port, send information to an RS-232 device, or collect data. Enable the Extended Commands option if your host computer is configured to send extended commands to the terminal. It is disabled by default.
 - a. From the Protocol Opts menu, choose **3) Extended Cmds**.
 - b. From the Extended Cmds menu, choose **1) Enabled**.
3. Save your changes.
 - a. From the Main Menu, choose **7) More**.
 - b. From Main Menu 2, choose **2) Save Parm.s**.
 - c. At the **Enter Password** prompt, type **cr52401**, then press enter.
*On 17XX (37-key) Terminals, the password is **F12 F11 5 2 4 0 1***
 - d. From the Main Menu, choose **6) Exit Menus**.

► **NOTE:**

For WTP devices, a terminal number is also required to be set.

4. Login to a TE session.
5. Start using the terminal to collect and transmit data.

Configuring the TE 2000 Application

You can use the terminal's TE configuration menus to configure site-specific operational parameters, including UDP Plus, WTP, or TCP/IP communications, terminal emulation options, and the **Main Menu** password. For information about configuring the terminal, see Section 4, "Using the Terminal Emulation Menus."

Using Advanced Features

You can customize the standard TE 2000 program to do the following:

- ▶ Use the auto-login feature to send the same login information each time you login to the host.
- ▶ Create a custom parameter set-up file.
- ▶ Change the text of TE configuration menus or system messages.
- ▶ Preinitialize the 3270 TE program

For more information, see Section 5, "Customizing Your Configuration."

Unsupported Commands and Functions for Trakker Antares Terminals

TE 2000 Terminal Emulation for the 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, and 248X does not support the following commands and functions. These commands and functions were supported in previous versions.

End (viewport)

Moved the window/viewport to the end of the last line displayed on the TE screen.

Erase Field

Erased all characters in the field where the cursor was positioned.

Erase Last Word

Erased all characters from the cursor back to the start of a word or a space on the screen.

Fast Cursor Right or Left

Moved the cursor two positions to the right or left rather than one.

Home (viewport)

Moved the window or viewport to the top left corner of the TE screen.

Reshow

Resent a screen image from the locally maintained host buffer to refresh the terminal screen.

Status

Toggled the terminal's screen between the status line display and the normal field input display.

Status line messages

Reported the operating status of the terminal and host system.

Dual sessions

Not supported in Trakker Antares UDP Plus or TCP terminals.

If you scan the bar code for an unsupported command, the bar code data is read into the terminal. If you press the key sequence for the command, the sequence is ignored.

Program Names

This manual covers TE 2000 version 6.30 or greater. The following chart lists TE options and program names.

► **NOTE:** TE 2000 does not support SST (Spread Spectrum Transmission) or regular UHF. "S-UHF" is synthesized UHF.

| Model | Option | Program Name | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X | TE/UDP Plus/2.4 GHz OpenAir TE/UDP Plus/802.11 TE/IP/2.4 GHz OpenAir TE/IP/802.11 | FWP240H0 | |
| 6400 | TE/WTP/2.4 GHz OpenAir TE/WTP/802.11 TE/WTP/900 MHz Falcon TE/IP/2.4 GHz OpenAir TE/IP/802.11 | <i>51-key keyboard</i> FWP640H0 FWP640H0 FWP640H0 FWP64TH0 FWP64TH0 | <i>41-key keyboard</i> FWP640H4 FWP640H4 FWP640H4 FWP64TH4 FWP64TH4 |
| 5020 | TE/UDP Plus/2.4 GHz OpenAir TE/UDP Plus/802.11 TE/IP/2.4 GHz OpenAir TE/IP/802.11 | FWP502H0 | |
| 5055 | TE/WTP/2.4 GHz OpenAir TE/WTP/802.11 TE/IP/2.4 GHz OpenAir TE/IP/802.11 | FWP650H0 FWP650H0 FWP65TH0 FWP65TH0 | |
| 59XX | TE/WTP TE/WTP TE/WTP/2.4 GHz OpenAir TE/WTP/900 MHz Falcon TE/WTP/S-UHF | FWP592H0 FWP594H0 FWP598H0 FWP596H0 FWP591H1 | |
| 17XX | TE/WTP TE/WTP TE/WTP/2.4 GHz OpenAir TE/WTP/900 MHz Falcon TE/WTP/S-UHF | <i>57-key keyboard</i> FWP170H0 FWP174H0 FWP178H0 FWP176H0 FWP171H0 | <i>37-key keyboard</i> FWP170H3 FWP174H3 FWP178H3 FWP176H3 FWP171H3 |
| 11XX | TE/WTP TE/WTP TE/WTP/2.4 GHz OpenAir TE/WTP/900 MHz Falcon TE/WTP/S-UHF | FWP110H0 FWP114H0 FWP118H0 FWP116H0 FWP111H0 | |

Using Terminal Emulation Applications

Annunciators

The terminal's display reserves a location for annunciators (icons) that help you monitor RF and network communications, or alert you of a condition that requires action. Following are 3270 TE annunciators.

X Input inhibited

The keyboard has accepted enough information for the defined input field. The "key-ahead" feature stores keystrokes after the "input inhibited" annunciator appears. These are saved for the next field.

^ Insert mode

The keyboard inserts characters instead of overwriting them.

For information about annunciators that indicate battery condition and general operational status, refer to the terminal's user manual.

3278 SNA Keys

The following describes 3278 SNA keys.

Clear

Erases from the cursor to the current unprotected end-of-field.

Clr

Erases the current unprotected field. Also sets the MDT bit and does a reverse tab. A beep means the field is protected and cannot be erased.

Del

Deletes the character over the cursor in the current unprotected field. Data to the right of the cursor shifts left one position. A beep indicates the character is in a protected field and cannot be erased.

Delete

Deletes the character to the left of the cursor. Data to the right of the cursor shifts left one position.

Enter

Transmits all modified data fields to the host.

EOF

Erases all data from the position of the cursor to the end of the unprotected field. The cursor remains in the same location. A beep indicates that the field is protected.

Home

Sends the cursor to the unprotected field in the display buffer. The first unprotected field is determined by the Insert Cursor order.

Insert

Toggles between insert mode and normal mode. In insert mode, characters are inserted instead of overwritten.

Reset

Resets from an error condition.

Return

Moves cursor to first position on the next line.

To enter an SNA key:

Press the keys listed in the section for the terminal. Or, scan the bar codes in *Appendix A*.

AID-Generating Keys

The terminal emulates all of the following Attention Identification (AID) keys on the IBM terminal.

Clear

This key clears the data buffer but leaves the keyboard unlocked. It sends the Clear AID key value to the host.

Programmable function keys F1–F24

These keys send modified input fields and AID key values to the host. The keys lock the keyboard until the host unlocks it. The function keys are used exclusively for 3270 AID key emulation.

When you press a programmable function key or scan its bar code, you send the data on the screen to the host, and the function you specified is performed on this data. Each function is determined by the application you use with your system. Refer to your application's user manual for details on the functions.

Program Access (PA) keys 1–3

PA1, PA2, and PA3 send the AID key value to the host but leave the keyboard unlocked. When an operator presses a PA key, one of the following AID codes is returned along with the current cursor address on the normal LU-LU (logical unit) flow. No data is returned to the AS/400 system with any PA key.

- ▶ PA1 AID X6C
- ▶ PA2 AID X6E
- ▶ PA3 AID X6B

To enter an AID key:

Press the keys listed in the section for the terminal. Or, scan the bar code in *Appendix A*.

Section 3

Using the Terminal's Keyboard

Your terminal has a special keyboard that contains most of the keys available on your 3270 terminal keyboard. Use the keyboard to enter data in the TE screens.

The keys on the keyboard have their main character or operation marked directly on the key itself. To access that character or operation, just press the key.

You can access TE commands and functions printed above the keys by pressing key combinations.

2415 Terminal

Your 2415 Terminal has either a 55-key or a 37-key keyboard. For help with using the keyboard, refer to the *TRAKKER Antares 241X Hand-Held Terminal User's Manual* (P/N 069538).

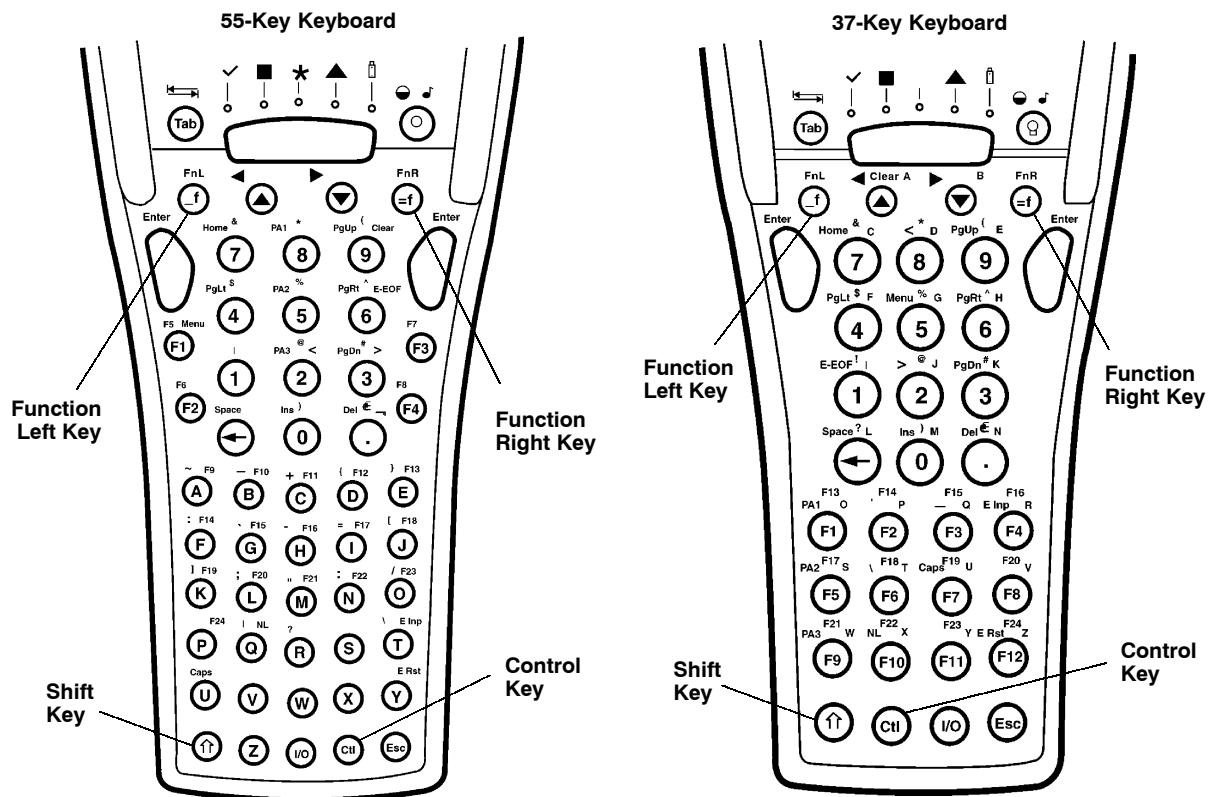


Figure 3-1
2415 Terminal Keyboards

2415 Cursor Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| Window/viewport up | Ⓜ |
| Window/viewport down | Ⓝ |
| Window/viewport right | Ⓜ Ⓝ |
| Window/viewport left | Ⓜ Ⓜ |

2415 Paging Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|------------|----------------|
| Page up | Ⓜ 9 |
| Page down | Ⓜ 3 |
| Page right | Ⓜ 6 |
| Page left | Ⓜ 4 |

2415 Tab Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|-------------|----------------|
| Back Tab | Ⓜ Tab |
| Forward Tab | Tab |

2415 3278 SNA Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys | |
|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| | 55-Key Keyboard | 37-Key Keyboard |
| Clr (E-Inp) | Ⓜ T | Ⓜ F4 |
| Del | Ⓜ . | Ⓜ . |
| Enter | Ⓜ or Ⓜ | Ⓜ or Ⓜ |
| EOF | Ⓜ 6 | Ⓜ 1 |
| Home | Ⓜ 7 | Ⓜ 7 |
| Insert | Ⓜ 0 | Ⓜ 0 |
| New Line (Return) | Ⓜ Q | Ⓜ F10 |
| Reset | Ⓜ Y | Ⓜ F12 |

2415 AID-Generating Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys | |
|----------|-----------------|-----------------|
| | 55-Key Keyboard | 37-Key Keyboard |
| Clear | 9 | |
| F1 | | |
| F2 | | |
| F3 | | |
| F4 | | |
| F5 | F1 | |
| F6 | F2 | |
| F7 | F3 | |
| F8 | F4 | |
| F9 | A | |
| F10 | B | |
| F11 | C | |
| F12 | D | |
| F13 | E | |
| F14 | F | |
| F15 | G | |
| F16 | H | |
| F17 | I | |
| F18 | J | |
| F19 | K | |
| F20 | L | |
| F21 | M | |
| F22 | N | |
| F23 | O | |
| F24 | P | |
| PA1 | 8 | |
| PA2 | 5 | |
| PA3 | 2 | |

2415 Auto-Login Restart

To enter Auto-Login Restart, scan the following bar code (also in *Appendix A*).

Auto-Login Restart



%ALRS

2425 Terminal

Figure 3-2 shows the keyboard for the 2425 Terminal. For help with using the keyboard, refer to the *TRAKKER Antares 2420 and 2425 Hand-Held Terminal User's Manual* (P/N 064024).

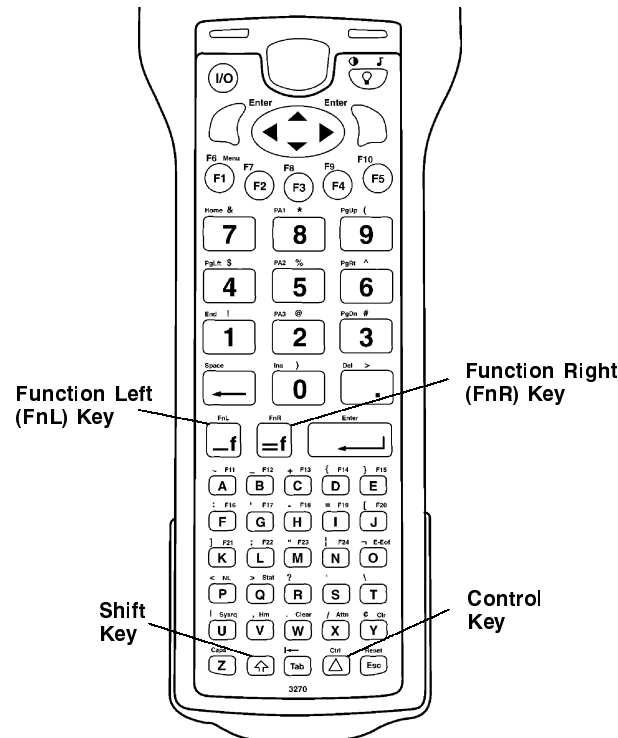


Figure 3-2
2425 Terminal Keyboard

2425 Cursor Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| Window/viewport up | f ▲ |
| Window/viewport down | f ▼ |
| Window/viewport right | f ► |
| Window/viewport left | f ◀ |

2425 Paging Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|------------|-------------------|
| Page up | f 9 |
| Page down | f 3 |
| Page right | f 6 |
| Page left | f 4 |

2425 Tab Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|-------------|---------------------|
| Back Tab | f Tab |
| Forward Tab | Tab |

2425 3278 SNA Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|-------------------|----------------|
| Clr (E-Inp) | |
| Del | |
| Enter | or or |
| EOF | |
| Home | |
| Insert | |
| New Line (Return) | |
| Reset | |

2425 AID-Generating Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|----------|----------------|
| Clear | |
| F1 | |
| F2 | |
| F3 | |
| F4 | |
| F5 | |
| F6 | |
| F7 | |
| F8 | |
| F9 | |
| F10 | |
| F11 | |
| F12 | |
| F13 | |
| F14 | |
| F15 | |
| F16 | |
| F17 | |
| F18 | |
| F19 | |
| F20 | |
| F21 | |
| F22 | |
| F23 | |
| F24 | |
| PA1 | |
| PA2 | |
| PA3 | |

2425 Auto-Login Restart

To enter Auto-Login Restart, press **[F]** **[F5]** or scan the following bar code (also in *Appendix A*).

Auto-Login Restart



%ALRS

2435A Terminal

Your 2435A Terminal has either a 57-key or a 39-key keyboard. For help with using the keyboard, refer to the *TRAKKER Antares 243X Hand-Held Terminal User's Manual* (P/N 071791-001).

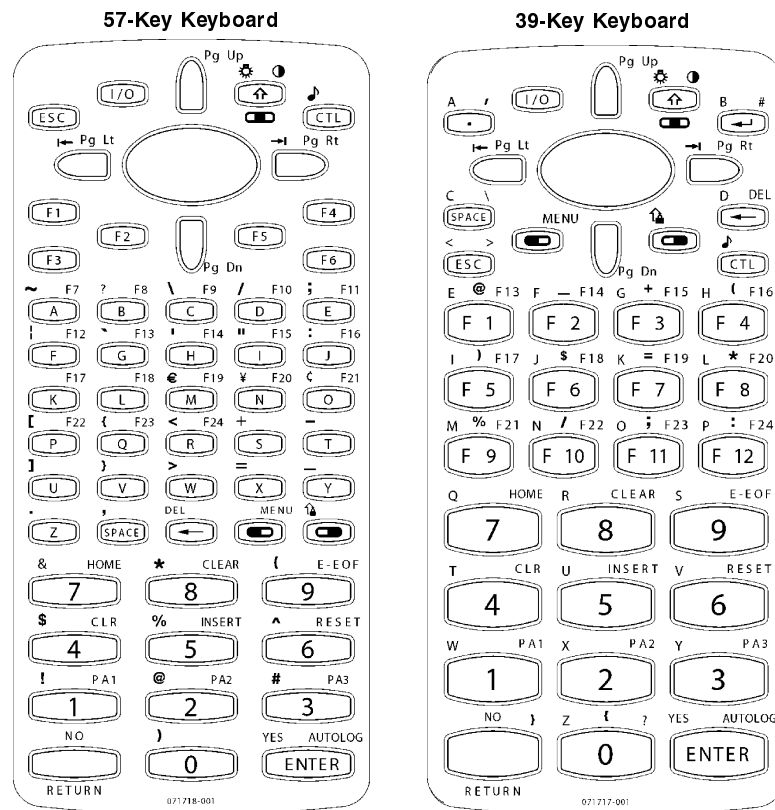






Figure 3-3
2435A Terminal Keyboards




2435A Cursor Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| Window/viewport up | |
| Window/viewport down | |
| Window/viewport right | |
| Window/viewport left | |















2435A Paging Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|------------|---|
| Page up |  |
| Page down |  |
| Page right |  |
| Page left |  |














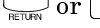



2435A Standard Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|----------|---|
| Numbers |  -  |
| Symbols |  , plus corresponding key. |

2435A Function Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys | |
|-------------|---|---|
| | 57-Key Keyboard | 39-Key Function Numeric Keyboard |
| Backspace |  |  |
| Caps Lock |  |  |
| Ctrl |  |  |
| Forward Tab |  |  |
| Return |  |  |
| Shift |  |  |
| Space bar |  |  |

2435A 3278 SNA Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys | |
|-------------------|---|--|
| | 57-Key Keyboard | 39-Key Function Numeric Keyboard |
| Clr (E-Inp) |  |  |
| Del |  |  |
| Enter |  |  |
| EOF |  |  |
| Home |  |  |
| Insert |  |  |
| New Line (Return) |  |  or  |
| Reset |  |  |

2435A AID-Generating Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys | |
|----------|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| | 57-Key Keyboard | 39-Key Function Numeric Keyboard |
| F7 | A | F7 |
| F8 | B | F8 |
| F9 | C | F9 |
| F10 | D | F10 |
| F11 | E | F11 |
| F12 | F | F12 |
| F13 | G | F1 |
| F14 | H | F2 |
| F15 | I | F3 |
| F16 | J | F4 |
| F17 | K | F5 |
| F18 | L | F6 |
| F19 | M | F7 |
| F20 | N | F8 |
| F21 | O | F9 |
| F22 | P | F10 |
| F23 | Q | F11 |
| F24 | R | F12 |
| Clear | 8 | 8 |
| PA1 | 1 | 1 |
| PA2 | 2 | 2 |
| PA3 | 3 | 3 |

2435A Auto-Login Restart

To enter Auto-Login Restart, press ENTER with either keyboard, or scan the following bar code (also in *Appendix A*).

Auto-Login Restart



%ALRS

2435A 3270 Additional Functions

Press with either keyboard to access the TE configuration menus.

2455 Terminal

Figure 3-4 shows the keyboard for the 2455 Terminal. For help with using the keyboard, refer to the *TRAKKER Antares 2455 Vehicle-Mount Terminal User's Manual* (P/N 067358).

► **NOTE:** You must use the 2455 keyboard (P/N 067028) with the TE applications.

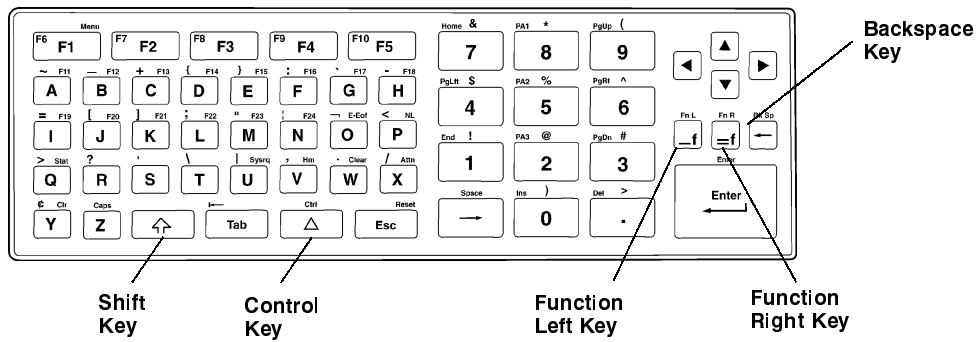


Figure 3-4
2455 Terminal Keyboard

2455 Cursor Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| Window/viewport up | <input type="button" value="f"/> ▲ |
| Window/viewport down | <input type="button" value="f"/> ▼ |
| Window/viewport right | <input type="button" value="f"/> ► |
| Window/viewport left | <input type="button" value="f"/> ◀ |

2455 Paging Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|------------|---|
| Page up | <input type="button" value="f"/> <input type="button" value="9"/> |
| Page down | <input type="button" value="f"/> <input type="button" value="3"/> |
| Page right | <input type="button" value="f"/> <input type="button" value="6"/> |
| Page left | <input type="button" value="f"/> <input type="button" value="4"/> |

2455 Tab Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|-------------|---|
| Back Tab | <input type="button" value="f"/> <input type="button" value="Tab"/> |
| Forward Tab | <input type="button" value="Tab"/> |

2455 3278 SNA Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|-------------------|----------------|
| Clr (E-Inp) | |
| Del | |
| Enter | |
| EOF | |
| Home | |
| Insert | |
| New Line (Return) | |
| Reset | |

2455 AID-Generating Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|----------|----------------|
| Clear | |
| F1 | |
| F2 | |
| F3 | |
| F4 | |
| F5 | |
| F6 | |
| F7 | |
| F8 | |
| F9 | |
| F10 | |
| F11 | |
| F12 | |
| F13 | |
| F14 | |
| F15 | |
| F16 | |
| F17 | |
| F18 | |
| F19 | |
| F20 | |
| F21 | |
| F22 | |
| F23 | |
| F24 | |
| PA1 | |
| PA2 | |
| PA3 | |

2455 Auto-Login Restart

To enter Auto-Login Restart, press **[f] F5** or scan the following bar code (also in *Appendix A*).

Auto-Login Restart



%ALRS

248X Terminal

Figure 3-5 shows the keyboard for the 248X Terminal. For help with using the keyboard, refer to the *TRAKKER Antares 248X Stationary Terminal User's Manual* (P/N 066960).

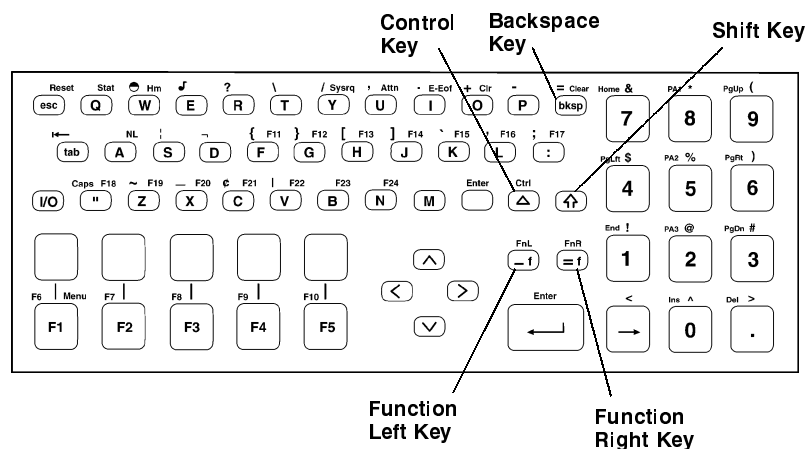


Figure 3-5
248X Terminal Keyboard

248X Cursor Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| Window/viewport up | [f] [^] |
| Window/viewport down | [f] [v] |
| Window/viewport right | [f] [>] |
| Window/viewport left | [f] [<] |

248X Paging Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|------------|-----------------------|
| Page up | [f] [9] |
| Page down | [f] [3] |
| Page right | [f] [6] |
| Page left | [f] [4] |

248X Tab Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| Back Tab | [f] [tab] |
| Forward Tab | [tab] |

248X 3278 SNA Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|-------------------|----------------|
| Clr (E-Inp) | |
| Del | |
| Enter | or Enter |
| EOF | |
| Home | |
| Insert | |
| New Line (Return) | |
| Reset | |

248X AID-Generating Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|----------|----------------|
| Clear | |
| F1 | |
| F2 | |
| F3 | |
| F4 | |
| F5 | |
| F6 | |
| F7 | |
| F8 | |
| F9 | |
| F10 | |
| F11 | |
| F12 | |
| F13 | |
| F14 | |
| F15 | |
| F16 | |
| F17 | |
| F18 | |
| F19 | |
| F20 | |
| F21 | |
| F22 | |
| F23 | |
| F24 | |
| PA1 | |
| PA2 | |
| PA3 | |

248X Auto-Login Restart

To enter Auto-Login Restart, press **[f] F5** or scan the following bar code (also in Appendix A).

Auto-Login Restart



%ALRS

6400 Computer

Your 6400 Computer has either a 51-key or a 41-key keyboard. For help with the keyboard, see the *PEN*KEY Model 6400 User's Guide* (P/N 961-047-093).

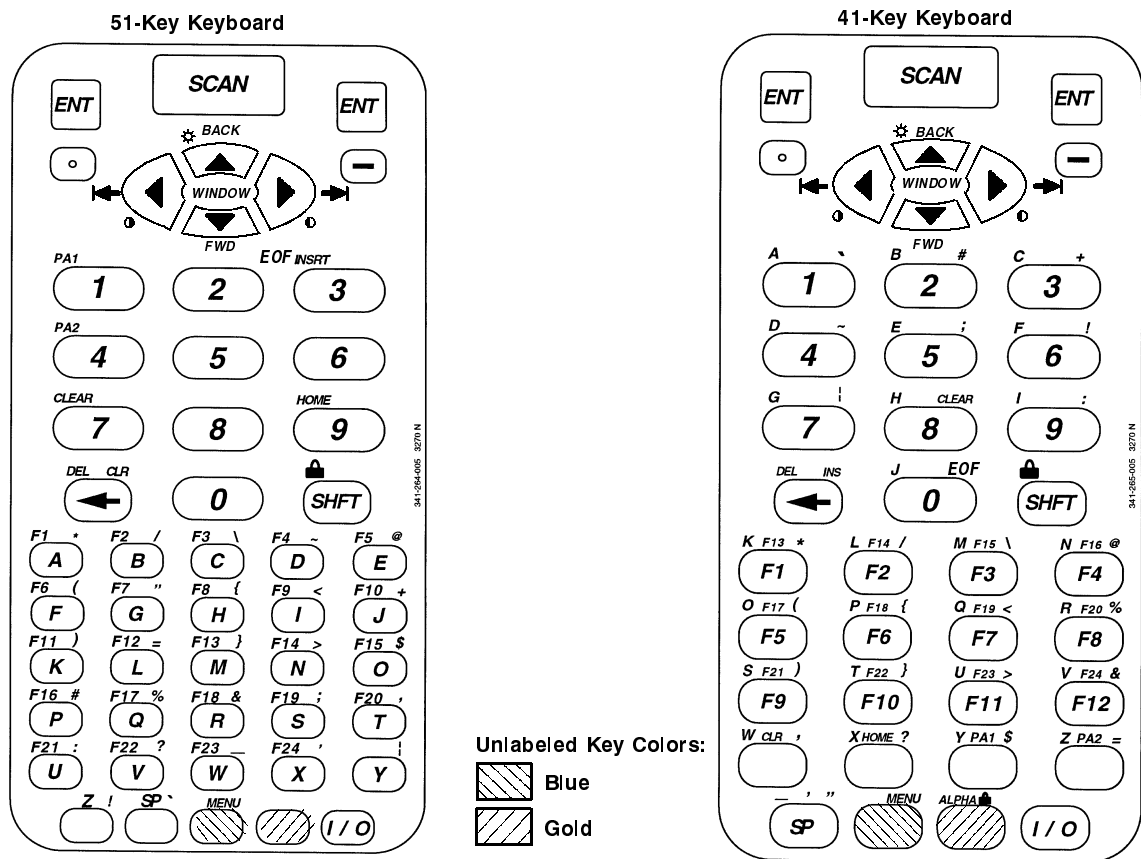


Figure 3-6
6400 Computer Keyboards

The special characters and functions printed above the keys are color-coded to correspond with the matching shift keys. The shift keys are as follows:

[GREEN]

The green [SHFT] puts the keyboard into green shift mode.

[GOLD] (*gold shift mode*)

Press [GOLD] plus a key to type a character or do an operation printed in gold on the overlay.

[BLUE] (*blue shift mode*)

Press [BLUE] plus a key to do an operation printed in blue on the overlay.

The 51-key keyboard has two gray, unlabeled keys in the bottom row of the keyboard. Following are the keys' functions when they are unshifted (in the primary plane):

- ▶ Gray key with "Z" printed above it is the letter Z.
- ▶ Gray key with "SP" printed above it is the Space key ([SP]), which types one space.

The 41-key keyboard has four gray, unlabeled keys near the bottom row of the keyboard. Following are the key's functions when they are in the primary plane:

- ▶ Gray key with "CLR" printed above it is the Clear key.
- ▶ Gray key with "HOME" printed above it is the Home key.
- ▶ Gray key with "PA1" printed above it is the PA1 key.
- ▶ Gray key with "PA2" printed above it is the PA2 key.

▶ **NOTE:**

The keyboard does not have keys for the "Not" symbol (¬) and the "cent" symbol (¢). To enter these symbols, scan the following bar codes (also in Appendix A).

Cent (¢)



%CENT

Not (¬)



%NOT

Using the 41-Key Keyboard

The 41-key keyboard has numeric keys and user-defined PF AID keys in its primary plane. It has alphabetic keys, special characters, and function keys in its secondary plane.

Because a 6400 Computer with a 41-key keyboard does not have alphabetic keys, follow these procedures to change passwords and cold-start the computer:

- ▶ Press [BLUE] [3] or [F12] [3] to enter a "C," [BLUE] [F8] or [F11] [3] to enter an "R," then press "52401" to enter the password for the Set-up Parm's in the terminal emulations menu. *Note that these are not case-sensitive.*
- ▶ Press [BLUE] [PA1] to initiate the COLD START? menu option.

You can use one of two methods to type letters on the 41-key keyboard: standard mode or alpha lock mode. When engaged, alpha lock mode switches the alphabetic keys with the function keys. That is, it moves lowercase alphabetic keys from their normal [BLUE] plane to the primary plane. It moves uppercase alphabetic keys from their standard [SHFT] [BLUE] plane to the [SHFT] plane. Alpha lock provides a faster way to type a series of letters because it reduces the number of key combinations.

▶ **NOTE:**

Alpha lock mode moves only the alpha keys to the primary plane.

To engage alpha lock mode press [BLUE] [GOLD]. Then, to type a series of letters, press the correct key combination. The keyboard stays in alpha lock mode until you press [BLUE] [GOLD] to unlock it.

6400 Cursor Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| Window/viewport up | [GOLD] [▲] |
| Window/viewport down | [GOLD] [▼] |
| Window/viewport right | [GOLD] [▶] |
| Window/viewport left | [GOLD] [◀] |

6400 Paging Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|------------|----------------|
| Page up | [BLUE] [▲] |
| Page down | [BLUE] [▼] |
| Page right | [BLUE] [▶] |
| Page left | [BLUE] [◀] |

6400 Tab Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|-------------|----------------|
| Back Tab | [GOLD] [▼] |
| Forward Tab | [GOLD] [▲] |

6400 3278 SNA Keys

The following chart describes 3278 SNA keys in standard (nonalpha-lock mode).

| To Enter | Press the Keys | |
|----------|-----------------|-----------------|
| | 51-Key Keyboard | 41-Key Keyboard |
| Clear | [BLUE] [7] | [GOLD] [8] |
| Clr | [GOLD] [◀] | [CLR] |
| Home | [BLUE] [9] | [HOME] |
| Delete | [◀] | [◀] |
| Del | [BLUE] [◀] | [BLUE] [◀] |
| Enter | [ENT] | [ENT] |
| EOF | [BLUE] [2] | [GOLD] [J] |
| Insert | [BLUE] [3] | [GOLD] [◀] |
| Reset | ➡ (Forward tab) | ➡ (Forward tab) |

6400 AID-Generating Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|----------|--|
| Clear | [BLUE] [7] |
| F1-F24 | [BLUE] [A] - [BLUE] [X] |
| PA1 | [BLUE] [1] |
| PA2 | [BLUE] [4] |
| PA3 | No key available. Scan the bar code in <i>Appendix A</i> . |

When alpha lock mode is engaged on the 41-key keyboard, it switches the function keys with the alphabetic keys. That is, function keys normally in the primary plane ([F1 through [F12]) move to the [BLUE] plane. Function keys normally in the [SHIFT] plane ([F13] through [F24]) move to the [SHIFT] [BLUE] plane.

The following chart describes how to do function operations when the 41-key keyboard is in standard mode or alpha lock mode.

| To Enter | Press the Keys | |
|----------|------------------------------|---|
| | Standard Mode | Alpha Lock Mode |
| F1-F12 | [F1] - [F12] | [BLUE] [F1] - [BLUE] [F12] |
| F13-F24 | [SHIFT] [F1] - [SHIFT] [F12] | [SHIFT] [BLUE] [F1] - [SHIFT] [BLUE] [F12] |

To engage alpha lock mode, press [BLUE] [GOLD]. Then press the correct key combinations in the chart. The keyboard stays in alpha lock mode until you press [BLUE] [GOLD] again to unlock it.

6400 Auto-Login Restart

To enter Auto-Login Restart, scan the following bar code (also in *Appendix A*).

Auto-Login Restart



%ALRS

5020 Data Collection PC

Your 5020 Data Collection PC has either a 55-key or a 43-key keyboard. For help with using the keyboard, refer to the *5020 Data Collection PC User's Manual* (P/N 068975-002).

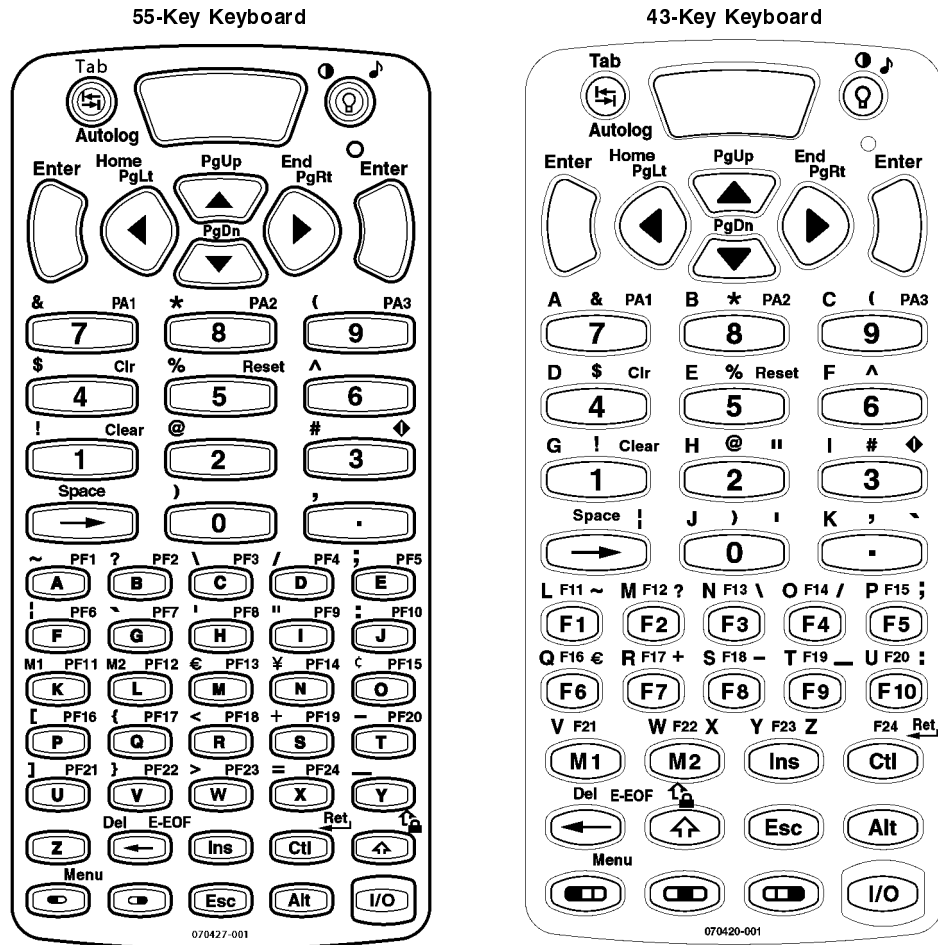


Figure 3-7
5020 Data Collection PC Keyboards




Characters on the 5020 Keypad

Characters, symbols, and functions are printed in four places on or above the keys and are also color-coded to make key combinations.

Position on Keypad

- Printed on key
- Printed in *orange* on left side above key
- Printed in *lime* and centered above key
- Printed in *green* on right side above key









Press the Keys

- Press the key , then the key
- , then the key
- , then the key






5020 Cursor Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys | |
|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| | 55-Key Keyboard | 43-Key Keyboard |
| Window/viewport up | ▲ | ▲ |
| Window/viewport down | ▼ | ▼ |
| Window/viewport right | ▶ | ▶ |
| Window/viewport left | ◀ | ◀ |

























5020 Paging Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys | |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| | 55-Key Keyboard | 43-Key Keyboard |
| Window/viewport up |  ▲ |  ▲ |
| Window/viewport down |  ▼ |  ▼ |
| Window/viewport right |  ▶ |  ▶ |
| Window/viewport left |  ◀ |  ◀ |

5020 Standard Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|----------|--|
| Numbers |  0 -  9 |
| Symbols |  ,  , or  , plus the corresponding key. |

5020 3278 SNA Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys | |
|-------------|--|--|
| | 55-Key Keyboard | 43-Key Keyboard |
| Clr (E-Inp) |   4 |   4 |
| Home |  ◀ |  ◀ |
| Delete |   |   |
| Enter |  or  |  or  |
| EOF |   |   |
| Insert |  Ins |  Ins |
| Reset |   5 |   5 |

5020 Top-Row Function Keys

► **NOTE:** DCS controllers do not support the **F5** (Break) function.

| To Enter | Press the Keys | |
|------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| | 55-Key Keyboard | 43-Key Keyboard |
| F1 | [A] | F1 |
| F2 | [B] | F2 |
| F3 | [C] | F3 |
| F4 | [D] | F4 |
| F5 (Break) | [E] | F5 |
| F6 | [F] | F6 |
| F7 | [G] | F7 |
| F8 | [H] | F8 |
| F9 | [I] | F9 |
| F10 | [J] | F10 |
| F11 | [K] | F1 |
| F12 | [L] | F2 |
| F13 | [M] | F3 |
| F14 | [N] | F4 |
| F15 | [Q] | F5 |
| F16 | [P] | F6 |
| F17 | [Q] | F7 |
| F18 | [R] | F8 |
| F19 | [S] | F9 |
| F20 | [T] | F10 |
| F21 | [U] | M1 |
| F22 | [V] | M2 |
| F23 | [W] | Ins |
| F24 | [X] | Ctl |

5020 Caps Lock

To type all alphabetic characters as uppercase letters, either press before typing each letter or enable the **Caps Lock** feature.

*To enable **Caps Lock**:*

Press until a tone is emitted, or press with the 43-key keyboard or with the 55-key keyboard. The **Caps Lock** icon will appear in the Notification Tray and remain enabled until you disable it.

*To type a lowercase letter while **Caps Lock** is enabled:*

Press and an alphabetic character key. For example, press to type a lowercase letter “f.”

*To disable **Caps Lock**:*

Press until a tone is emitted, or press with the 43-key keyboard or with the 55-key keyboard.

5020 Auto-Login Restart

To enter Auto-Login Restart, press  or scan the following bar code (also in Appendix A).

Auto-Login Restart



%ALRS

5055 Data Collection PC

Figure 3-8 shows the keyboard for the 5055 Data Collection PC. For help with using the keyboard, refer to the *5055 Data Collection PC User's Guide* (P/N 961-054-017).

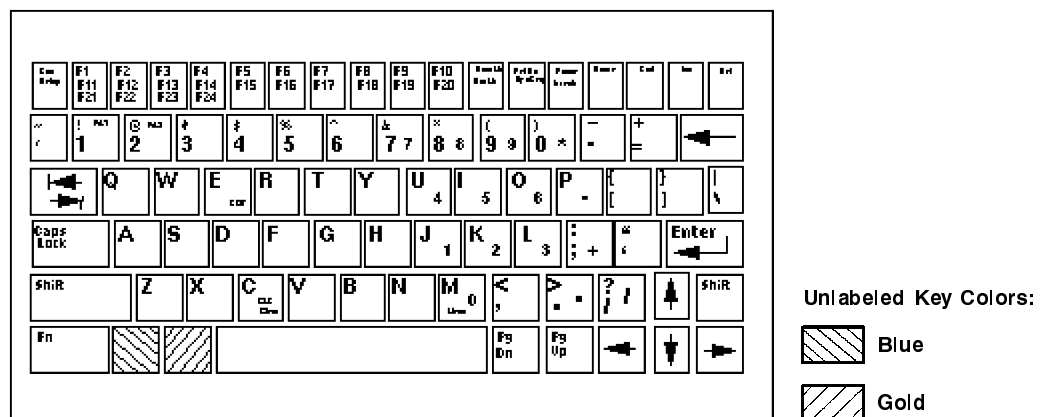


Figure 3-8
5055 Data Collection PC Keyboard

The special characters and functions printed on the overlay are color-coded to correspond with the matching shift keys. The shift keys are as follows.

[Shift]

Press [Shift] plus a letter to type the letter in uppercase.

[BLUE]

The blue (Ctrl) key puts the keyboard into blue shift mode. Press the [BLUE] key plus a keyboard key to do an operation printed in blue, or to send a control character.

[GOLD]

The gold (Alt) key puts the keyboard into gold shift mode. Press the [GOLD] key plus a keyboard key to do an operation printed in gold.

[NumLock]





The green (number lock) key puts the keyboard into [NumLock] mode. Press [NumLock] plus a keyboard key to type a number or character printed in green.

► **NOTE:**





These keys are not supported: *Fn*, *Setup*, *SysReq*, *Pause*, *Break*, *End*, *ScrLk*, *PgDn*, and *PgUp*. The keyboard does not have keys for the “Not” symbol (¬) and the “cent” symbol (¢). To enter these symbols, scan the following bar codes (also in Appendix A).

| | |
|----------|--|
| Cent (¢) |  |
| | *%CENT* |
| Not (¬) |  |
| | *%NOT* |



5055 Cursor Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|-----------------------|--|
| Window/viewport up | [BLUE]  |
| Window/viewport down | [BLUE]  |
| Window/viewport right | [BLUE]  |
| Window/viewport left | [BLUE]  |



5055 Paging Keys

| To | Press the Keys |
|------------|--|
| Page up | [GOLD]  |
| Page down | [GOLD]  |
| Page right | [GOLD]  |
| Page left | [GOLD]  |

5055 Tab Keys

| To Enter | Press the Key |
|-------------|---|
| Back Tab |  |
| Forward Tab |  |

5055 3278 SNA Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|----------|---|
| Clear | [GOLD] [C] |
| CLR | [BLUE] [C] |
| Home | [Home] |
| Delete |  |
| Del | [Del] |
| Enter | [Enter] |
| EOF | [GOLD] [F] |
| Insert | [Ins] |
| Reset |  (Forward tab) |

5055 AID-Generating Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|----------|--|
| Clear | [GOLD]+[C] |
| F1-F10 | F1-F10 |
| F11-F20 | [BLUE]+[F1] - [BLUE]+[F10] |
| F21-F24 | [GOLD]+[F1] - [GOLD]+[F4] |
| PA1 | [GOLD]+[1] |
| PA2 | [GOLD]+[2] |
| PA3 | No key available. Scan the bar code in <i>Appendix A</i> . |

5055 Auto-Login Restart

To enter Auto-Login Restart, scan the following bar code (also in *Appendix A*).

Auto-Login Restart



%ALRS

59XX Terminal

Figure 3-9 shows the keyboard for the 59XX Terminal. For help with using the keyboard, refer to the *5900 Series User's Guide* (P/N 961-047-121).

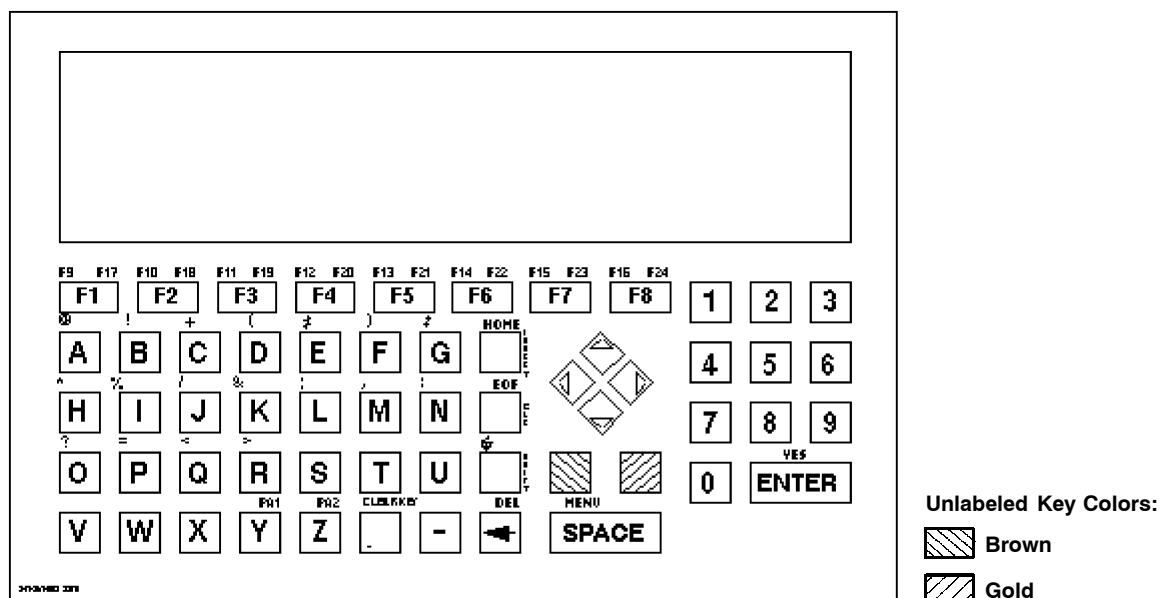


Figure 3-9
59XX Terminal Keyboard

The special characters and functions printed on the overlay are color-coded to correspond with the matching shift keys. The shift keys are as follows.

[SHIFT]

Press this key plus a letter to type the letter in uppercase.

[BROWN]

The brown key puts the keyboard into brown shift mode. Press the [BROWN] key plus a keyboard key to do an operation printed in brown on the overlay.

[GOLD]

The gold key puts the keyboard into gold shift mode. Press the [GOLD] key plus a keyboard key to type a special character or do an operation printed in gold on the overlay.

The [INSERT], [CLR], and [SHIFT] keys have their operations printed to the right of them. Operations printed to the right are the *unshifted* values. Operations printed above the keys are the *shifted* values.

► NOTE:

The keyboard does not have keys for the "Not" symbol (¬) and the "cent" symbol (¢). To enter these symbols, scan the following bar codes (also in Appendix A).

Cent (¢)



%CENT

Not (¬)



%NOT

59XX Cursor Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| Window/viewport up | [BROWN] [▲] |
| Window/viewport down | [BROWN] [▼] |
| Window/viewport right | [BROWN] [▶] |
| Window/viewport left | [BROWN] [◀] |

59XX Paging Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|------------|----------------|
| Page up | [GOLD] [▲] |
| Page down | [GOLD] [▼] |
| Page right | [GOLD] [▶] |
| Page left | [GOLD] [◀] |

59XX 3278 SNA Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|----------|-----------------------|
| Clear | [GOLD] [.] (period) |
| Clr | [CLR] |
| Home | [GOLD] [INSERT] |
| Delete | [←] |
| Del | [GOLD] [←] |
| Enter | [ENTER] |
| EOF | [GOLD] [CLR] |
| Insert | [INSERT] |
| Reset | [▶] (Forward tab) |

59XX AID-Generating Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|----------|--|
| Clear | [GOLD] [.] (period) |
| F1-F8 | [F1] - [F8] |
| F9-F16 | [BROWN] [F1] - [BROWN] [F8] |
| F17-F24 | [GOLD] [F1] - [GOLD] [F8] |
| PA1 | [GOLD] [Y] |
| PA2 | [GOLD] [Z] |
| PA3 | No key available. Scan the bar code in <i>Appendix A</i> . |

59XX Auto-Login Restart

To enter Auto-Login Restart, scan the following bar code (also in *Appendix A*).

Auto-Login Restart



%ALRS

17XX Terminal

Your 17XX Terminal has either a 57-key or a 37-key keyboard. For help with using the keyboard, refer to the *RT17XX Radio Data Terminal User's Guide* (P/N: 961-047-068).

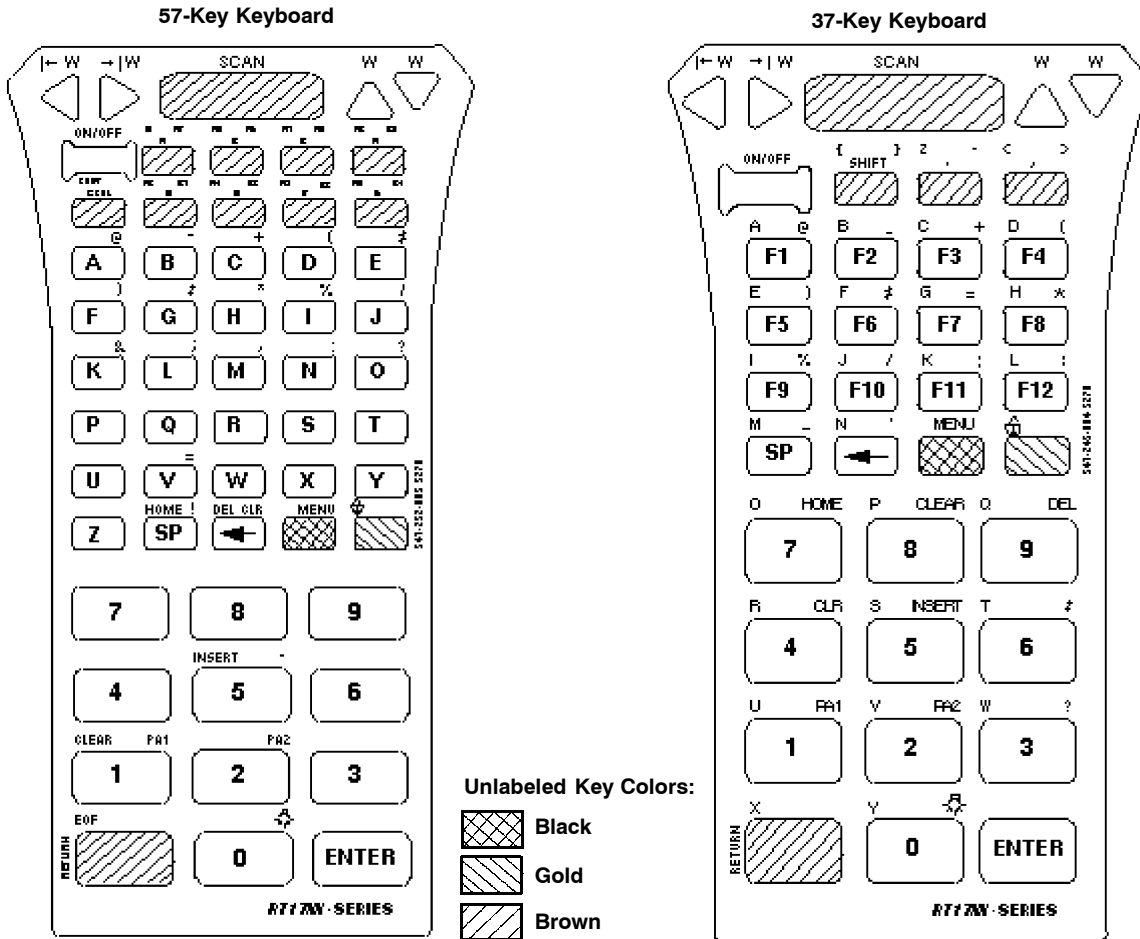


Figure 3-10
17XX Terminal Keyboards

The special characters and functions printed on the overlay are color-coded to correspond with the matching shift keys. The shift keys are as follows.

[SHIFT]

Press the [SHIFT] key plus a letter to type the letter in uppercase. The [SHIFT] key is located near the top of the keyboard.

[GOLD]

This puts the keyboard into gold shift mode. Press [GOLD] plus a keyboard key to type a character or do an operation printed in gold on the overlay.

[BLACK]

The black key puts the keyboard into black shift mode. Press [BLACK] plus a keyboard key to do an operation printed in black on the overlay.

- **NOTE:** The keyboard does not have keys for the “Not” symbol (¬) and the “cent” symbol (¢). To enter these symbols, scan the following bar codes (also in Appendix A).

| | |
|----------|--|
| Cent (¢) |  |
| | *%CENT* |
| Not (¬) |  |
| | *%NOT* |

37-Key Keyboard

The 37-key keyboard has standard numeric keys, an [ENTER] key, and user-defined function keys in its primary plane. It has alphabetic keys and special characters in its secondary plane.

Because a terminal with a 37-key keyboard does not have alphabetic keys in its primary plane, follow these procedures when using its firmware and downloading software to it:

- To access password-protected menus, press [GOLD], [BLACK], [F12], [F11], then type “52401” for the password; or press [BLACK], [F3], [BLACK], then type “52401” for the password.
- To initiate the COLD START? menu option, press [F10] to answer “yes.”
- To download software, hold down the [F1] key as you power up the terminal to go into download mode. This is similar to holding down the [I] key on the standard 57-key keyboard.

The following chart describes how to type letters on the 37-key keyboard.

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|----------|------------------------------|
| a-l | [BLACK] [F1] - [SHIFT] [F12] |
| m | [BLACK] [SP] |
| n | [BLACK] [←] |
| o-w | [BLACK] [F7] - [SHIFT] [3] |
| x | [BLACK] [RETURN] |
| y | [BLACK] [0] |
| z | [BLACK] [.] |
| A-L | [SHIFT] [F1] - [SHIFT] [F12] |
| M | [SHIFT] [SP] |
| N | [SHIFT] [←] |
| O-W | [SHIFT] [7] - [SHIFT] [3] |
| X | [SHIFT] [RETURN] |
| Y | [SHIFT] [0] |
| Z | [SHIFT] [.] |

17XX Cursor Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| Window/viewport up | [GOLD] [▲] |
| Window/viewport down | [GOLD] [▼] |
| Window/viewport right | [GOLD] [▶] |
| Window/viewport left | [GOLD] [◀] |

17XX Paging Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|------------|----------------|
| Page up | [BLACK] [▲] |
| Page down | [BLACK] [▼] |
| Page right | [BLACK] [▶] |
| Page left | [BLACK] [◀] |

17XX Tab Keys

| To Enter | Press the Key |
|-------------|---------------|
| Back Tab | [◀] |
| Forward Tab | [▶] |

17XX 3278 SNA Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys | |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | 57-Key Keyboard | 37-Key Keyboard |
| Clear | [BLACK] [1] | [GOLD] [8] |
| Clr | [GOLD] [←] | [GOLD] [4] |
| Home | [BLACK] [SP] | [GOLD] [7] |
| Delete | [←] | [←] |
| Del | [BLACK] [←] | [GOLD] [9] |
| Enter | [ENTER] | [ENTER] |
| EOF | [BLACK] [RETURN] | [GOLD] [RETURN] |
| Insert | [BLACK] [5] | [GOLD] [5] |
| New Line (return) | [RETURN] | [RETURN] |
| Reset | [▶] (Forward tab) | [▶] (Forward tab) |

17XX AID-Generating Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys | |
|----------|---|-----------------|
| | 57-Key Keyboard | 37-Key Keyboard |
| Clear | [BLACK] [1] | [GOLD] [8] |
| F1-F12 | [BLACK] [A] - [BLACK] [L] | [F1] - [F12] |
| F13-F24 | [BLACK] [M] - [BLACK] [X] | Not supported. |
| PA1 | [BLACK] [Y] | [GOLD] [1] |
| PA2 | [BLACK] [Z] | [GOLD] [2] |
| PA3 | No keys available. Scan the bar code in <i>Appendix A</i> . | |

17XX Auto-Login Restart

To enter Auto-Login Restart, scan the following bar code (also in *Appendix A*).

Auto-Login Restart



%ALRS

11XX Terminal

Figure 3-11 shows the keyboard for the 11XX Terminal. For help with using the keyboard, see the *1100 Series Data Terminal User's Guide* (P/N 961-047-069).

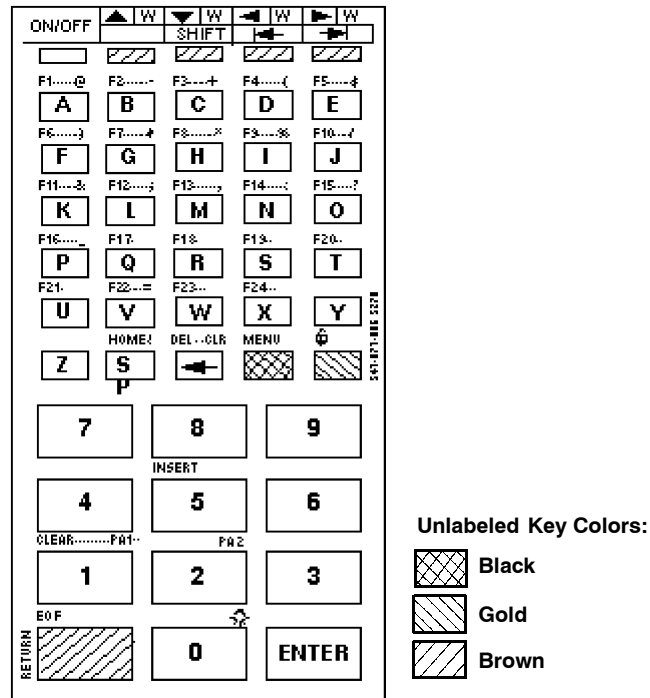


Figure 3-11
11XX Terminal Keyboard

The special characters and functions printed on the overlay are color-coded to correspond with the matching shift keys. The shift keys are as follows.

[SHIFT]

Press the brown [SHIFT] key plus a letter to type the letter in uppercase. The [SHIFT] key is located near the top of the keyboard.

[GOLD]



The gold key puts the keyboard into gold shift mode. Press [GOLD] plus a keyboard key to type a special character or do an operation printed in gold on the overlay.

[BLACK]

The black key puts the keyboard into black shift mode. Press [BLACK] plus a keyboard key to do an operation printed in black on the overlay. To lock the keyboard into shift mode, press [BLACK] [GOLD]. To unlock the keyboard, press [BLACK] [GOLD] again.

The [RETURN] key has its operation printed to the left of it. The operation printed to the left is its *unshifted* value. The operation printed above [RETURN] is the *shifted* value.

► **NOTE:** The keyboard does not have keys for the “Not” symbol (¬) and the “cent” symbol (¢). To enter these symbols, scan the following bar codes (also in Appendix A).

| | |
|----------|--|
| Cent (¢) |  |
| | *%CENT* |
| Not (¬) |  |
| | *%NOT* |

11XX Cursor Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| Window/viewport up | [GOLD] [▲] |
| Window/viewport down | [GOLD] [▼] |
| Window/viewport right | [GOLD] [▶] |
| Window/viewport left | [GOLD] [◀] |

11XX Paging Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|------------|----------------|
| Page up | [BLACK] [▲] |
| Page down | [BLACK] [▼] |
| Page right | [BLACK] [▶] |
| Page left | [BLACK] [◀] |

11XX Tab Keys

| To Enter | Press the Key |
|-------------|---------------|
| Back Tab | ⬅ |
| Forward Tab | ➡ |

11XX 3278 SNA Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|-------------------|------------------|
| Clear | [BLACK] [1] |
| Clr | [GOLD] [⬅] |
| Home | [BLACK] [SP] |
| Delete | [⬅] |
| Del | [BLACK] [⬅] |
| Enter | [ENTER] |
| EOF | [BLACK] [RETURN] |
| Insert | [BLACK] [5] |
| New Line (return) | [RETURN] |
| Reset | ➡ (Forward tab) |

11XX AID-Generating Keys

| To Enter | Press the Keys |
|----------|---|
| Clear | [BLACK] [1] |
| F1 | [BLACK] [A] |
| F2 | [BLACK] [B] |
| F3 | [BLACK] [C] |
| F4 | [BLACK] [D] |
| F5 | [BLACK] [E] |
| F6 | [BLACK] [F] |
| F7 | [BLACK] [G] |
| F8 | [BLACK] [H] |
| F9 | [BLACK] [I] |
| F10 | [BLACK] [J] |
| F11 | [BLACK] [K] |
| F12 | [BLACK] [L] |
| F13 | [BLACK] [M] |
| F14 | [BLACK] [N] |
| F15 | [BLACK] [O] |
| F16 | [BLACK] [P] |
| F17 | [BLACK] [Q] |
| F18 | [BLACK] [R] |
| F19 | [BLACK] [S] |
| F20 | [BLACK] [T] |
| F21 | [BLACK] [U] |
| F22 | [BLACK] [V] |
| F23 | [BLACK] [W] |
| F24 | [BLACK] [X] |
| PA1 | [GOLD] [1] |
| PA2 | [GOLD] [2] |
| PA3 | No keys available. Scan the bar code in <i>Appendix A</i> . |

11XX Auto-Login Restart

To enter Auto-Login Restart, scan the following bar code (also in *Appendix A*).

Auto-Login Restart



%ALRS

Using the Terminal Emulation Menus



This section lists ALL TE parameters. If a certain parameter does not apply to your terminal, the parameter will *not* appear in the TE configuration menus.

The CFGLIT.DAT file specifies the text of the TE configuration menus. This section assumes you are using the default settings in CFGLIT.DAT. To customize CFGLIT.DAT, see Section 5, “Customizing Your Configuration.”

Function Keys

These paragraphs describe how to navigate through the TE configuration menus.

Enter Key

Press the terminal’s [Enter] key to return to a previous TE configuration menu. Press [Enter] several times to return to the **Main Menu** from a submenu. This key also accepts the displayed or keyed input. Below are terminals and their related [Enter] keys:

- ▶ 2415, 2425, 2455, 248X ◻ and ◻ keys
- ▶ 2435A Terminal ◻ key
- ▶ 6400 Computer [ENT] keys
- ▶ 59XX Terminal [ENTER] key
- ▶ 5020 Data Collection PC ◻ or ◻ keys
- ▶ 5055 Data Collection PC <Enter> via external keyboard
- ▶ 17XX, 11XX Terminals [ENTER] keys

Shift Keys

Use shift keys to put the keyboard in the desired shift mode. These shifted key functions are shown on the keyboard overlays in Section 3.

For 6400, 5055

[Yellow] and [Blue] shift keys are required. For the 5055 PC, the [Yellow] shift key substitutes the <Alt> key and the [Blue] shift key substitutes the <Ctrl> key on the external keyboard.

For 17XX, 11XX

[Gold] and [Black] shift keys are required.

Y (“Yes”) Key

Several displays provide a warning that a certain action can cause your terminal to lose data stored in memory. Press the Y (“yes”) key to proceed as instructed. Press another key to exit the menu without executing your original choice.

Up and Down Arrows

For 6400, 5055, 11XX, the up and down arrow keys are defined by the host computer.

For 59XX, the up and down arrow keys can be made to function more efficiently, in many cases, by pressing the **FUNC** or **ALT** key, then pressing the desired arrow key.

Use these keys to:

- ▶ Adjust the length and frequency of the audible buzzer, key click, and error tone.
- ▶ Set the display screen size (the number of rows displayed and characters per row) and contrast.

Number Keys [0] Through [9]

Many menus have numbered options. Press the corresponding numeric key to make a selection.

Once you make a selection and you remain at that menu screen, the option is highlighted, but you can select additional options. To deselect an enabled option, press the number corresponding to that option.

Pressing a number may bring up a submenu. Use the submenu to further modify the choice you made in the parent menu. After the modifications, you may return to the parent menu to make additional selections. (This depends on the menu and function.) Also, you may press a numeric key to exit a menu or cold start the terminal. These situations are covered later in this section.

Various menus require entering a number, but do not necessarily have simple choices such as 1, 2, 3, 4, etc. Instead, you may have to enter a number from a range of numbers, such as 0–32.

These instances are detailed in the text that applies to those menus, or in the menu displays. *Note: There are situations where pressing [6] will cause the terminal to exit from a submenu or to reboot.*

Display Annunciators

For 6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX, annunciators show the current status or operation in progress. Some of the more common annunciators are as follows:

► **NOTE:**

The following symbols appear larger than actual size on your terminal display. All individual letter annunciators are five pixels in height, except **T** (temperature) and **B** (bad battery) which are seven pixels.

Display Position 0



Radio (6400, 5055)

The radio is transmitting data to the base station.

Display Position 1

If the radio icon is displayed in position 0, then position 1 shows the status of the radio transmission (either receiving, sending, communication loss, or message waiting). If there is no radio icon shown in position 0, then this position is blank and position 1 shows the active session number 1 or 2.



Message

A message is received and has not been read.

Specific for 6400, 5055, 59XX Terminals



Sending

Radio is sending data to the base station.



Receiving

Radio is receiving data from the base station. This annunciator appears only when the information is for this particular computer's address.



Communication Loss

No communication with the host computer has occurred for at least 60 seconds. The radio computer may be out of radio range, the base station may not have power, or communications from the host computer to the base station may not be properly set up.

Specific for 17XX, 11XX Terminals



Transmitting data

The terminal is transmitting data to the host computer.



Receiving data

The terminal is receiving data.



Communication Loss

The terminal cannot communicate with the host computer. The terminal may be out of radio range, the base radio may not have power, or communication from the host to the base may not be properly set up.



Display Position 2



Input Inhibited

The keyboard has accepted enough information for the current input field. If the "key ahead" feature is on, the terminal stores the keystrokes made after "input inhibited" appears. The host may also inhibit (lockout) the keyboard upon certain errors or when sending additional information to your computer.



Insert Mode

Characters are inserted, not overwritten.

Display Position 3

- ▲ **Alphabet Character Shift Mode** (59XX, 17XX, 11XX, Green for 6400, 5055)
The keyboard is in the alphabet character shift mode—any alphabet character keystrokes are entered as uppercase characters.
- ◀ **Shift Mode** (Blue for 6400, 5055; Black for 11XX, 17XX; varies for 59XX)
The keyboard is in a colored shift mode—keystrokes enter the symbol or perform the function shown on the overlay to the upper *left* of the key.
- ▶ **Shift Mode** (Yellow or Gold for 6400, 5055, 11XX, 17XX; varies for 59XX)
The keyboard is in a colored shift mode—keystrokes enter the symbol or perform the function shown on the overlay to the upper *right* of the key.

Display Position 4

- A **Alpha Lock** (6400)
This symbol is used only for the 6400 Computer 41-key keyboard model.
- C **Battery is charging** (17XX, 11XX)
The terminal is connected to a charging source. This does *not* necessarily mean the terminal is charging since this is dependent on battery state, temperature, and other conditions.

Display Position 5

- E **Error** (17XX)
The terminal is connected to a charging source, but charging is *not* possible.

Display Position 6

- B **Bad Battery** (17XX)
The battery pack you are currently using is bad..
- T **Temperature** (17XX)
The terminal is currently out of the battery charging temperature range, which is 5° to 40° C.

Display Positions 1 through 3

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| S C A N | Laser scanner in use (17XX, 11XX) Observe caution labels on laser scanners. |
|------------------|---|

Display Positions 4 and 5

- CL **Caps Lock** (5055)
If [**Caps Lock**] is pressed (activated) on the 5055 external keyboard, the terminal will type all capital letters regardless of how the text is entered.
- NL **Num Lock** (5055)
If [**Num Lock**] is activated on the 5055 external keyboard, the terminal will enter numbers as pressed via the right-hand pad on the keyboard.

Display Positions 4 through 6



Low battery condition (17XX, 11XX)

A Low Battery indication is very important to operation of the terminal, letting you know that your terminal will stop operating shortly. Your terminal should continue to operate 30 minutes to 2 hours depending on how you use it. Data stored in RAM will be saved for approximately 30 days. But you should avoid testing this limit.

Your terminal will retain its RAM data storage for up to five minutes with the battery pack removed. It is always a good idea to replace the battery pack with a fresh recharged pack immediately after removing the discharged pack. Without battery power your terminal will not operate, and your display will be blank.

Display Positions 4 through 8



Current Row/Column Position (59XX)

Shows the current location of the cursor, with “XX” as the row position and “YY” as the column position. For example, if the cursor is at row 5, column 12, the annunciators will show “05/12” in positions 4–8.

Display Positions 5 through 8



Battery Pack Gas Gauge Icons (6400)

These battery icons represent the charge level in your main battery pack.

- ▶ Four icons (positions 5-8) indicates more than 76% charge level
- ▶ Three icons (positions 5, 6, and 7) indicates between 51-75%
- ▶ Two icons (positions 5 and 6) indicates between 26-50%
- ▶ One icon (position 5) indicates between 21-25%

When the terminal gets below 20%, the icons are replaced by “Ls” and after the charge level is less than 10% your terminal emits a series of beeps.

- ▶ Four Ls indicates 16-20% charge level
- ▶ Three Ls indicates 11-15%. At the 15% charge level, your terminal beeps once. The sound duration and frequency are at levels you have set for your terminal.
- ▶ Two Ls indicates 6-10%. At the 10% and 7% charge levels, your terminal beeps once. The sound duration and frequency are at levels you have set for your terminal.
- ▶ One L indicates 0-5%. At this charge level, your terminal beeps three times at its current setting level for both duration and frequency.

▶ NOTE:

*If you have the beeper turned **off**, you will not hear any of the low battery beep warnings.*

The battery pack icons on your terminal display reflect the same status as the LEDs on the battery pack. However, there may be a one minute delay for updating the icons on the display when the battery pack is replaced.

Configuring TE Parameters

This section contains the TE configuration menus for the following terminals: 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X (Trakker Antares), 6400 Computer, 59XX, 17XX, and 11XX Terminals, and 5020 and 5055 Data Collection PCs unless otherwise noted. Additional information is available for each of the following:

- ▶ Trakker Antares (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X) page 4-56
- ▶ 6400 Computer page 4-56
- ▶ 5055 Data Collection PC page 4-57

▶ **NOTE:**

Screens are shown with all of the available options.

*If an option is **not** assigned to a specific terminal, then that option is available for all of the terminals addressed in this publication.*













*If an option **is** specific towards a terminal, this option does not appear on the display, or will be blank, for all other terminals.*

Key Sequence to Open Main Menu

To configure TE parameters on your respective terminal, at the initialization screens or anywhere in a TE session, access the **Main Menu** by pressing the following key sequence:

To configure TE parameters:

At the initialization screens or anywhere in a TE session, access the **Main Menu** by pressing the key sequence.

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| ▶ 2415 Terminal |   (55-key keyboard) |
| |   (37-key keyboard) |
| ▶ 2425 Terminal |   |
| ▶ 2435A Terminal |   |
| ▶ 2455 and 248X Terminals |   |
| ▶ 6400 Computer | [YELLOW] [BLUE] |
| ▶ 59XX Terminal | [BROWN] [BLACK] |
| ▶ 5020 Data Collection PC |   |
| ▶ 5055 Data Collection PC | [ALT] [M] or [BLUE] [M] |
| ▶ 17XX, 11XX Terminals | [GOLD] [BLACK] |

▶ **NOTE:**

You can also access the **Main Menu** by scanning the following bar code label.

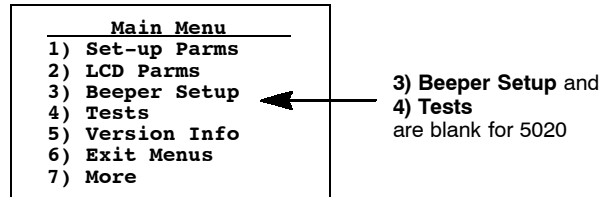
TE configuration menus



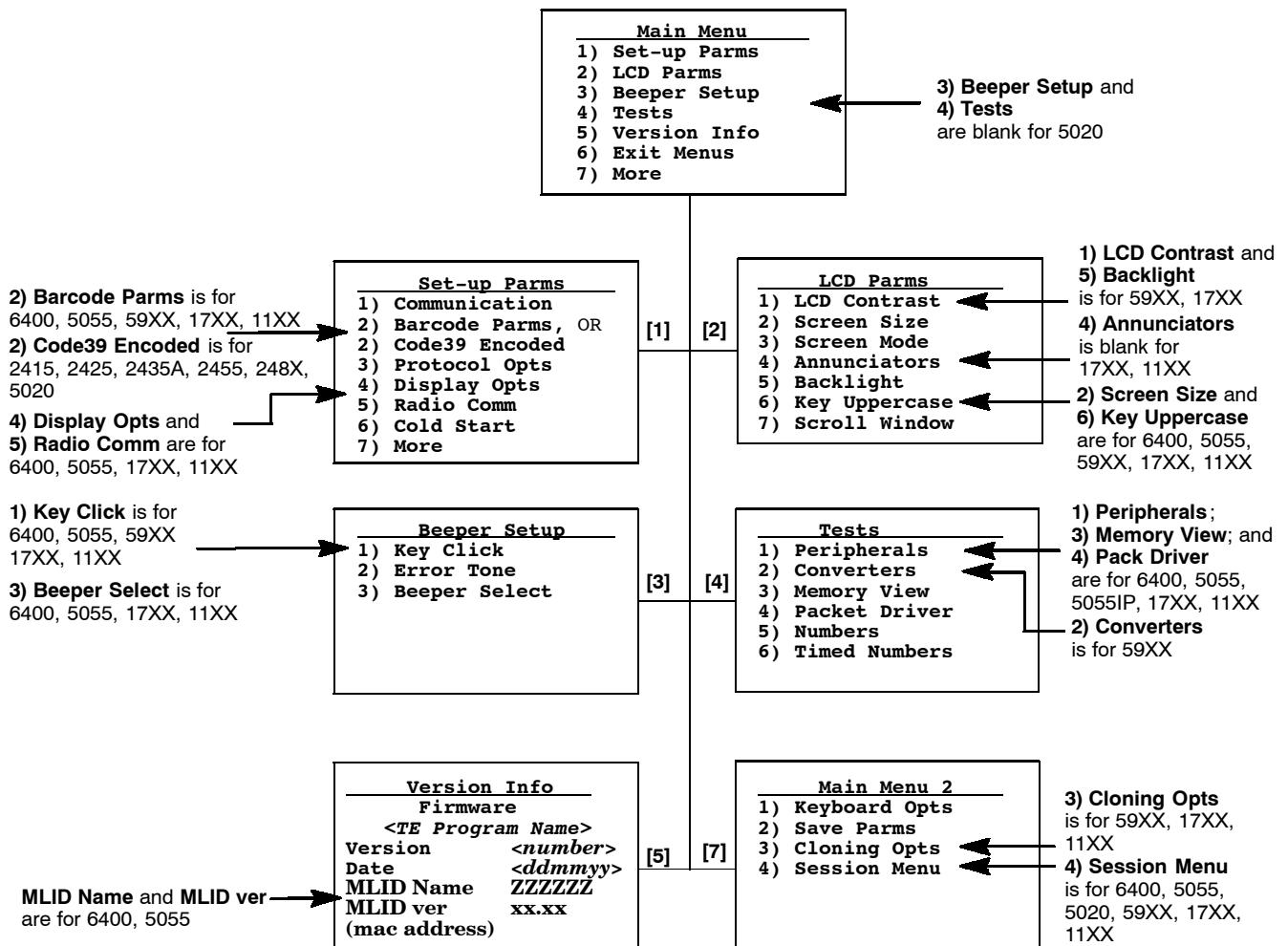
%TECFG

Opening the Main Menu

The **Main Menu** is the first screen displayed when you open the computer menu. All other menus are accessed from the **Main Menu**. At the initialization screens or anywhere in a TE session, access the **Main Menu** by pressing the appropriate key sequences (*defined within each terminal's specific information*).



After the **Main Menu** appears, enter a number (1 through 7) to make a selection. To return to the **Main Menu** from the terminal menu program, press the [Enter] key several times. You can then select **6) Exit Menu**, to return to the operating system.

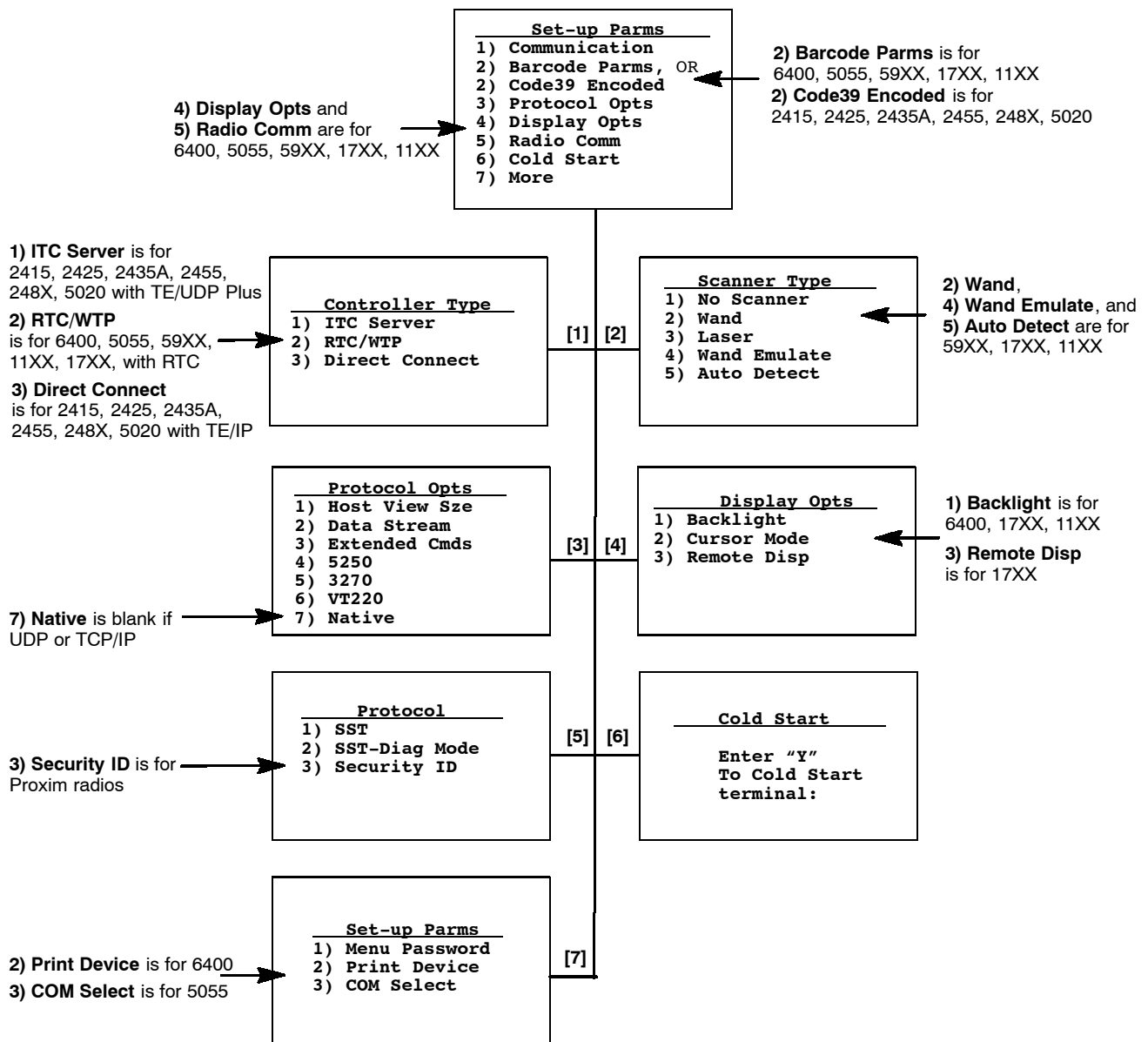


1) Set-Up Params

1) **Set-Up Params** is password-protected to prevent unauthorized users from changing parameters. You can change the password by customizing the parameter's set-up file (CONFIG.DAT). For more information about changing the password, see Section 5.

The parameters set only apply to the current session. If more than one session is available, use the **7) More** → **2) Save Params** → **4) Session Menu** to verify or change the current session *before* changing parameter settings.

To open the **1) Set-up Params** menu, press [1], [Enter], then type **CR52401** at the prompt to access the following menus.



1) Communication

The communication option for the terminals are broken down as follows:

2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X, and 5020 Terminals with UDP Plus

1) **ITC Server** via the next paragraph.

6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, and 11XX Terminals with RTC

2) **RTC/WTP** on page 4-11.

6400 and 5055 Terminals with TCP/IP

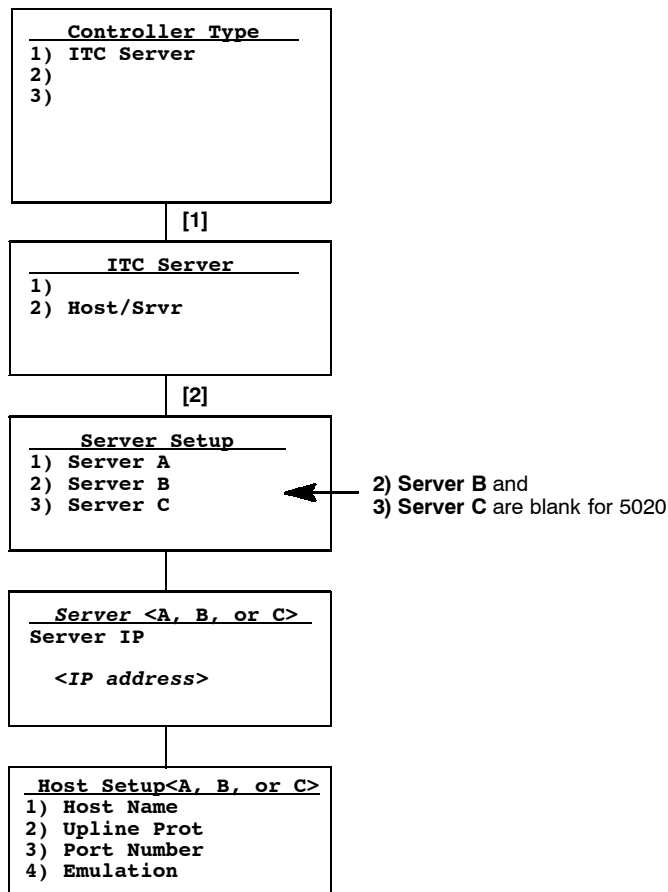
3) **Direct Connect** on page 4-13.

2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X, and 5020 Terminals with TCP/IP

3) **Direct Connect** on page 4-15.

1) ITC Server (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X, 5020 with TE/UDP Plus)

ITC (Intermec Technologies Corporation) Server options are as follows. To set the options, select **1) ITC Server**, **2) Host/Srvr**, then the **Server Setup** option (Server A, B, or C).



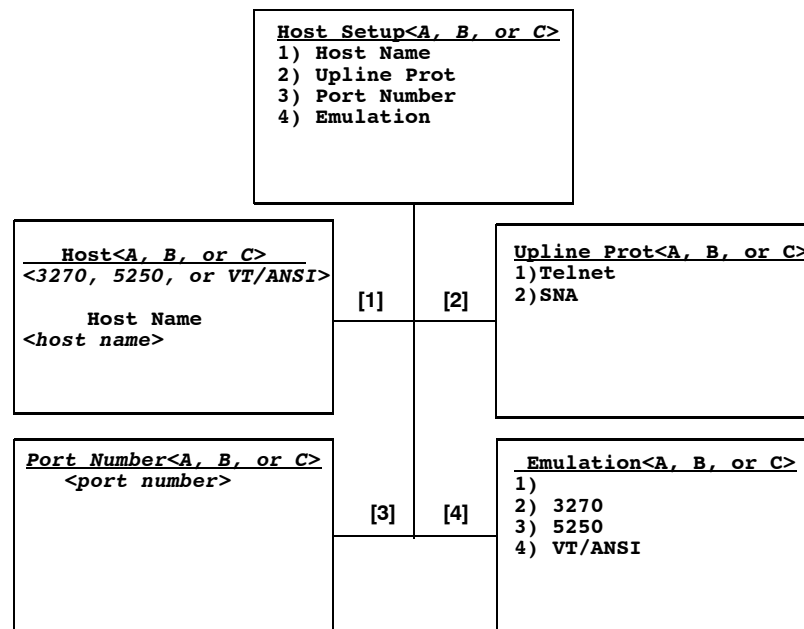
Server IP <A, B, or C> (B and C are blank for 5020)

The Server <A> IP address is read from either the CONFIG.DAT (if one is saved) or the terminal firmware. When an IP address is entered, it gets written to the terminal's firmware for the next boot.

If you are using the Server or Server <C> option as a fallback DCS 300, enter the server's IP address or DNS name. The boot sequence will continue to try Server <A>, , then <C> in this order by filling the firmware controller slot with the IP values entered for each server.

Host Setup <A, B, or C>

Menu options are as follows:

**1) Host Name**

The host name can be 16 or fewer characters in length (with no spaces). It is case-sensitive and must match a host name in the list of available hosts defined on the DCS 300, or remain blank. The name can also be the IP address of the host to which you want to connect. Enter the IP address as four decimal numbers separated by periods.

If a terminal was linked with a host name on the DCS 300, or a default host was configured on this DCS 300, you do not need to enter a host name on this screen. The terminal displays a list of available hosts if these conditions are met:

- ▶ The DCS 300 contains multiple hosts
- ▶ The terminal is not linked with a host name on the DCS 300
- ▶ The host name is blank

The user can then select the host from the list.

2) Upline Prot(ocol)

When enabled, upline protocol options do the following:

Telnet (Default)

Forces the DCS 300 to create a Telnet connection to the host.

SNA

Forces the DCS 300 to create an SNA connection to the host.

3) Port Number

This option overrides the port number set for the upline if you have entered a host name and selected Telnet as your upline protocol. The default port number is 0. The maximum port number is 65535.

4) Emulation

Use this option to tell the terminal each host computer type. Default is 3270.

▶ **NOTE:** You can also set the type through the **2) Data Stream** option on the **3) Protocol Opts** menu.

2) RTC/WTP (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)

Use **2) RTC/WTP** to set, view, or change the terminal ID. This number allows the host computer to identify individual terminals in the radio data network. Each terminal must have a unique number in the same network.

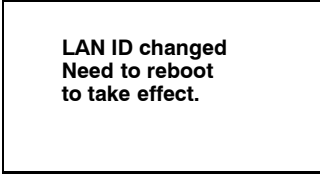
The **1) Radio Setup** and **2) Host/Cntl** menus are shown on the following pages. Depending on which option you are exercising you will either advance to the WTP Stack settings or the TCP/IP Stack settings.

WTP Settings

Use the numeric keys on the terminal keyboard or 5055 external keyboard to modify its ID. Enter a number between 0–126, then press [Enter] to go to the **2) Host/Cntl** menus.

The LAN ID number can be 0–255 depending on the radio being used. With the RM60/70 radio, the number can be 0–255; with the RM80/90 radio, the range is 0–15. Your terminal only communicates with equipment using the same ID number that you assigned to your LAN.

If you enter a LAN ID number different from what is configured in the NET.CFG file you get the following message. If this happens, the system modifies NET.CFG, which is used by WTPPKT.EXE on initializing the terminal.



LAN ID changed
Need to reboot
to take effect.

WTP Stack Options

```

Controller Type
1)
2) RTC/WTP
3)
    
```

[2]

```

Host/Cntl
1) Radio Setup
2) Host/Cntl
    
```

[1]

[2]

Go to Host/Cntl on the next page

For 802.11 Radios Only

```

Radio Setup
Network Name

xxxx

Enter up to 34 characters for a name
    
```

For Non 802.11 Radios

```

Radio Setup
LAN

xx
    
```

ENTER

```

Radio Setup
Radio Config#
    
```

Only if a "radio cfg" file is present on the terminal.

ENTER (5055 - continue to Host/Cntl setups)

Set Mode/Channel is for RM60 (902 MHz) radios

```

Set Mode/Channel
Use Cursor Up and Down Keys
To Adjust DS xxxx
channel xx
    
```

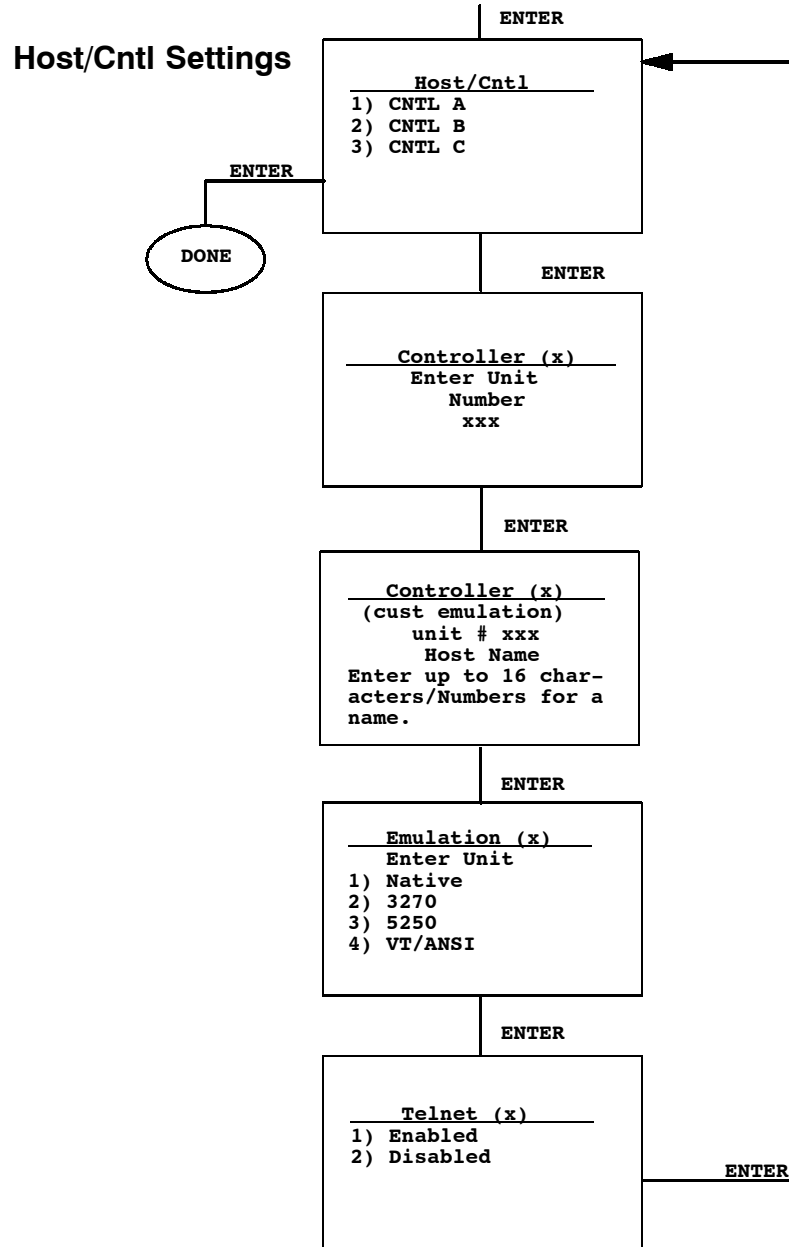
Set Frequency is for Synthesized UHF radios

```

Set Frequency
Use Cursor Up and Down Keys
To Adjust

xxxxxxxxxx
    
```

ENTER (continue to Host/Cntl setups)



3) Direct Connect (6400, 5055)

The first option if exercising TCP/IP stack is **1) Radio Setup**. Once selected, enter your network name or LAN ID.

If using a 902 MHz radio module, use the up and down arrows to pick the Direct Sequence (DS) and Channel configuration. If using a Synthesized UHF radio, select the possible frequencies for your radio module from the list.

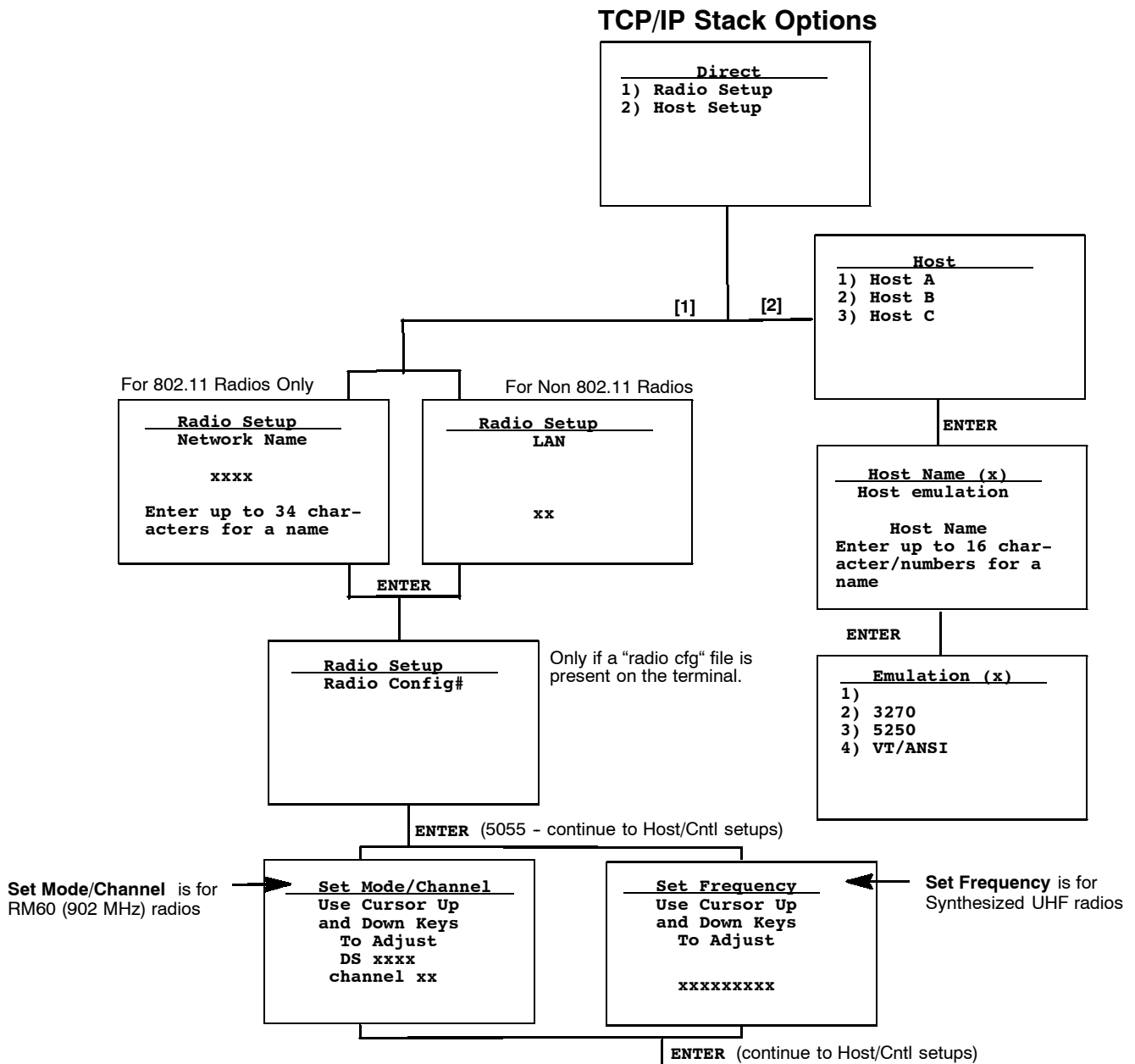
The **2) Host/Cntl** option changes the host setting to designate up to three host computers for each 6400 Computer or 5055 PC. Each host is assigned a separate priority level (1, 2, or 3). When powered on, the 6400 Computer or 5055 PC seeks host A. If host A is not available, the 6400 Computer or 5055 PC seeks host B; if host B is not available, the unit attempts to log onto host C.

When designating additional hosts for the 6400 Computer or 5055 PC, you must:

- ▶ Tell the 6400 Computer or 5055 PC the host type of each host computer: (3270, 5250, or VT/ANSI).
- ▶ Tell the 6400 Computer or 5055 PC the name of each host.

▶ **NOTE:**

Selections in these menus apply only to the current session. Use 4) Session Menu to verify or change the current session.

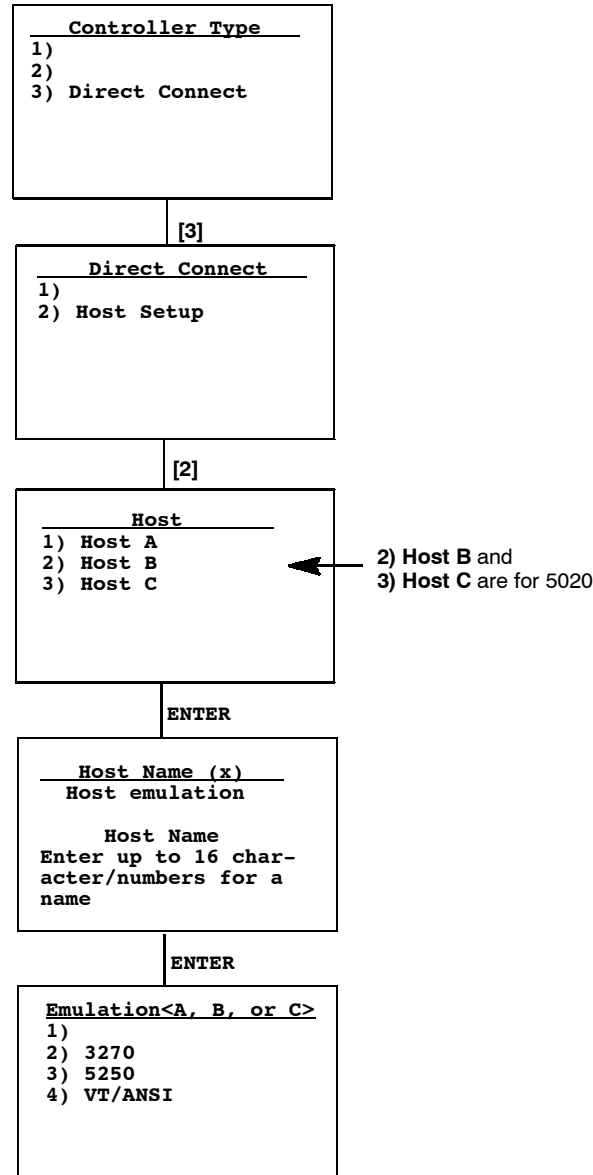


3) Direct Connect (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X, 5020 with TE/IP)

To set **3) Direct Connect** options, select **3) Direct Connect**, **2) Host Setup**, then **1) Host A**. Use the **Emulation (A)** option to tell the terminal the type of each host computer. Default is 3270.

► **NOTE:**

You can also set the emulation type through the **2) Data Stream** option on the **3) Protocol Opts** menu.

**2) Code39 Encoded** (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X, 5020)

By default, **2) Code39 Encoded** is disabled. When you enable this option, the key press sequences for Encoded Code 39 are used. For more information, see *Appendix A*, "Bar Code Scanning."

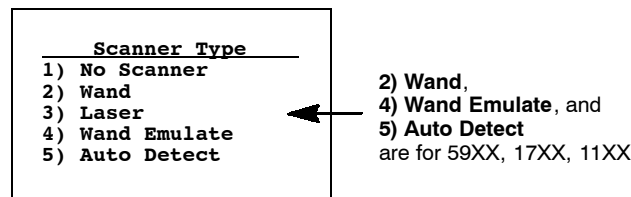
2) BarcodeParms (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)

The **2) Bar CodeParms** (parameters) menus designate:

- ▶ If you are using a bar code scanner
- ▶ Scan options
- ▶ The bar code symbologies to use (the terminal can only decode the enabled bar code symbologies)
- ▶ Options for each enabled bar code symbology, such as the minimum and maximum bar code lengths

1) Scanner Type

Use the **1) Scanner Type** menu to designate the type of bar code scanner. To make a selection, press the numeric key corresponding to the desired option, then press [Enter] to access the **2) Scan Options** menu.

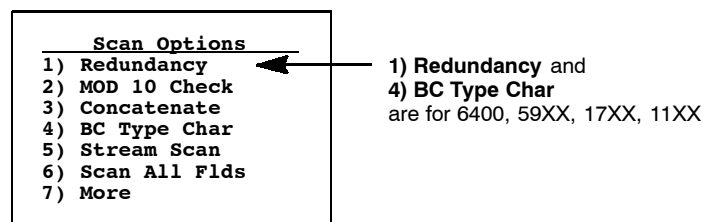


▶ NOTE:

If **1) No Scanner** is chosen, the remaining scanner and bar code options can be set. Then, if a scanner is used at a later time, only the scanner type needs to be designated. Selected options are highlighted on the display. Press a key corresponding to that option to deselect a selected option.

2) Scan Options

Use the **2) Scan Options** menu to designate how the terminal handles scanned bar codes. Press [Enter] to advance to additional **2) Scan Options** menus.



1) Redundancy (6400, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)

This option requires two identical scans of a bar code, one right after another, before the terminal accepts the scan as valid.

2) Mod 10 Check

When you select this option, a check digit is added at the end of the bar code after a good read. This is a variation of the modulus 10 formula and is used infrequently.

Mod 10 checks the validity of a bar code number, to ensure the number is within a set of numbers valid for its symbology. “Mod” is the remainder of a division of two numbers. The bar code number is divided by 10, until the number (or modulus) is less than 10. If the modulus subtracted from 10 (remainder) is equal to zero, then the bar code number is valid.

3) Concatenate

Each bar code read is added to the end of the previous bar code read until the 6400 Computer or 5055 PC meets a condition forcing transmission to the host.

When this option is OFF, each bar code read is placed at the beginning of the current input field. After a bar code is placed in a field, any subsequent read replaces the first read.

4) BC Type Char (6400, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)

This option adds a character associated with the bar code type at the beginning of the scanned bar code.

5) Stream Scan

If the scanned bar code is too big for the input field, the overflow information appears in the next field and continues until the entire bar code is entered. When this option is OFF, and the scanned bar code is too big for the input field, the overflow information is dropped.

6) Scan All Flds (Fields)

When this option is selected, the scanner is enabled when the cursor is in an input field. When this option is OFF, the host computer must enable the scanner for each input field that requires scanned data.

7) More

This brings you additional scanning options that adjust scanning timeout and characters sent before and after the scanned data.

1) Scan Timeout (59XX, 17XX, 11XX)

Use this option to adjust the scanning timeout period from 1 to 200 seconds. When using a proximity-detect scanner, you can shorten the timeout period to speed up scanning while also reducing the duration of errant scans. With a long-range scanner, you may want to increase the timeout period to ensure sufficient aiming time.

| |
|---------------------|
| Scan Timeout |
| Seconds |
| xxx |

2) Scan PreChar and 3) Scan PostChar

Enter a hexadecimal value from 00-FF for the character to be sent preceding the scanned data or after the scanned data. The value of 20h means that pre- or post-characters are not sent.

| |
|---------------------|
| Scan Options |
| 1) Scan Timeout |
| 2) Scan PreChar |
| 3) Scan PostChar |

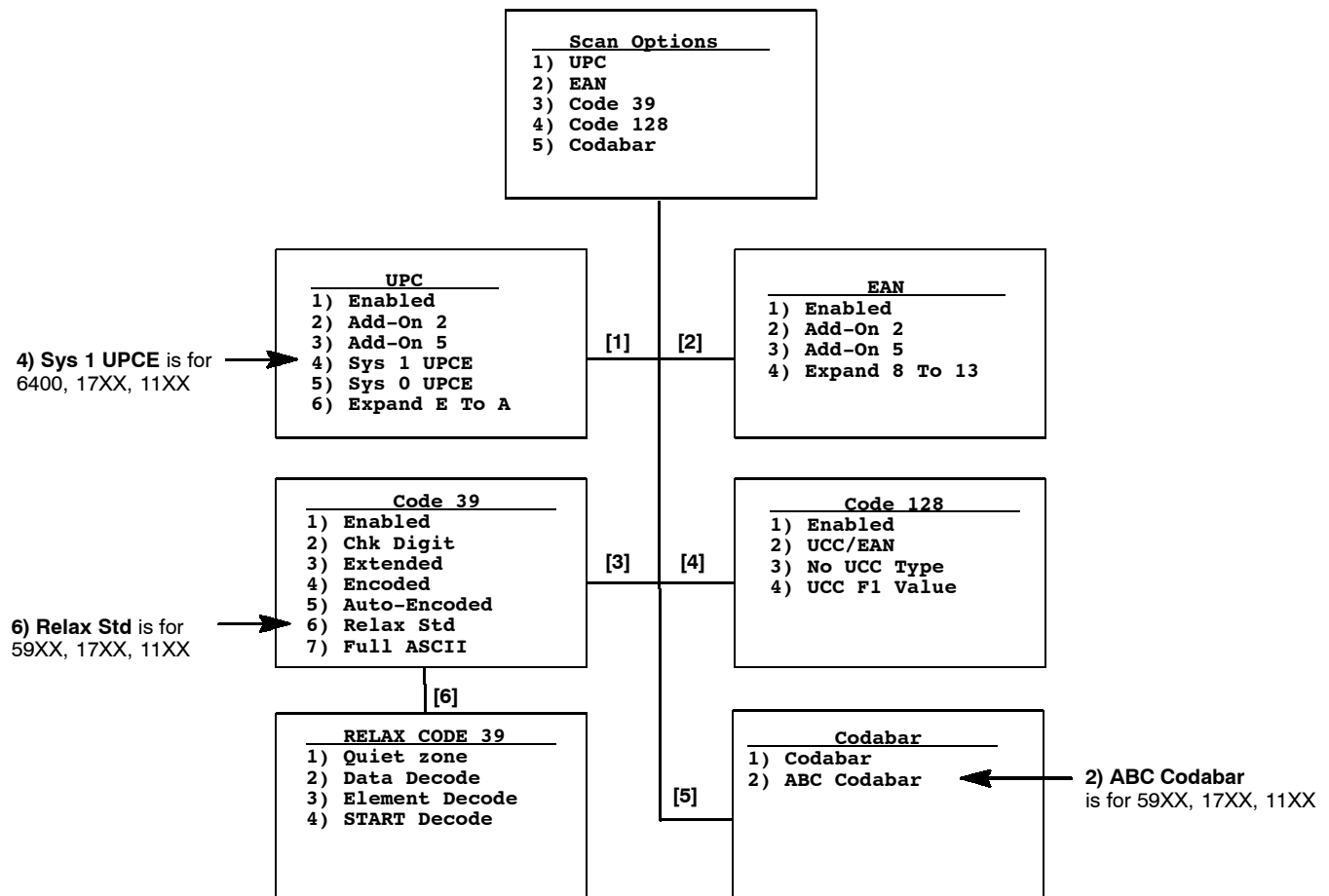
1) Scan Timeout is for 59XX, 17XX, 11XX

Scan Options to Enable Bar Codes

There are menus of options to enable (or disable) various bar code symbologies. To enable a bar code, press the numeric key corresponding to the number of the bar code symbology (as shown on the menu), then press [Enter].

After enabling a particular bar code, options may have to be selected for the bar code. After selecting the desired options, set the length requirements (such as minimum and maximum length, fixed lengths, leading and trailing character options, etc.).

Once the length requirements are set, the terminal returns to the same **2) Scan Options** menu. Choose another bar code symbology from that menu or press [Enter] to advance to the next **Scan Options** menu.

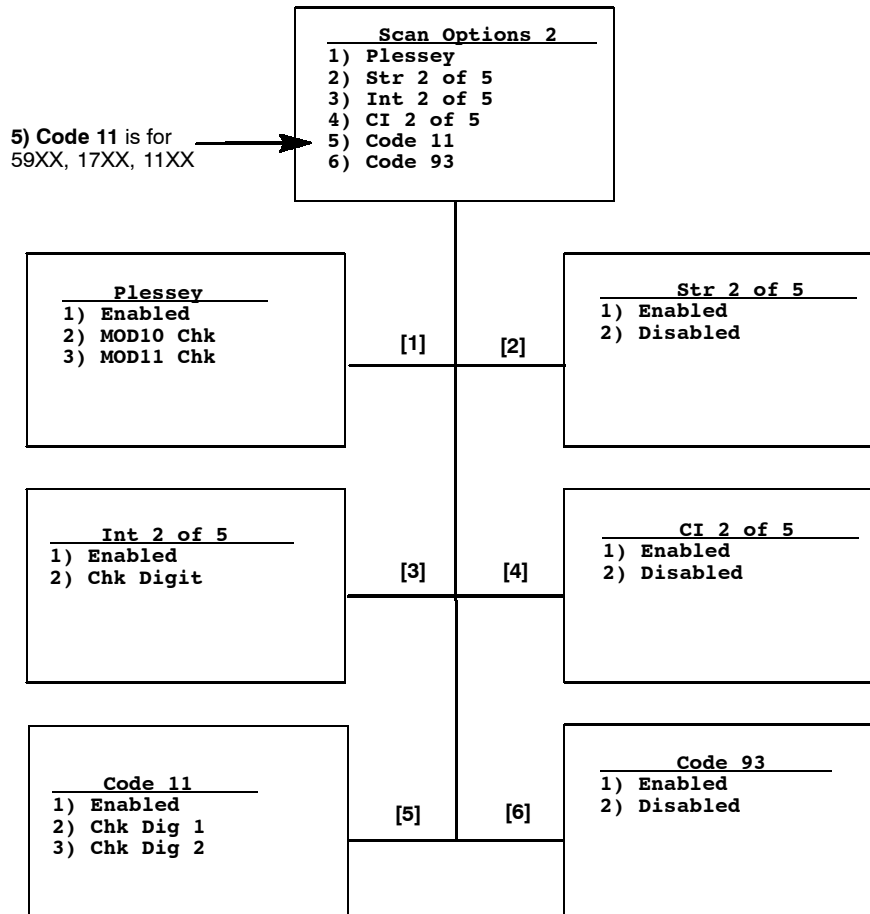


Scan Options of Additional Bar Codes

This menu offers additional bar code selections. After enabling a bar code symbology, various options, including length can be set.

When all options are set, the display returns to the **2) Scan Options** menu. This menu and the bar code symbologies to be enabled are shown below.

When all needed bar code symbologies are enabled, press [Enter] to return to the first **1) Scan Options** menu. Press [Enter] again to back out and return to the **1) Set-up Parm** menu.



Lengths Options

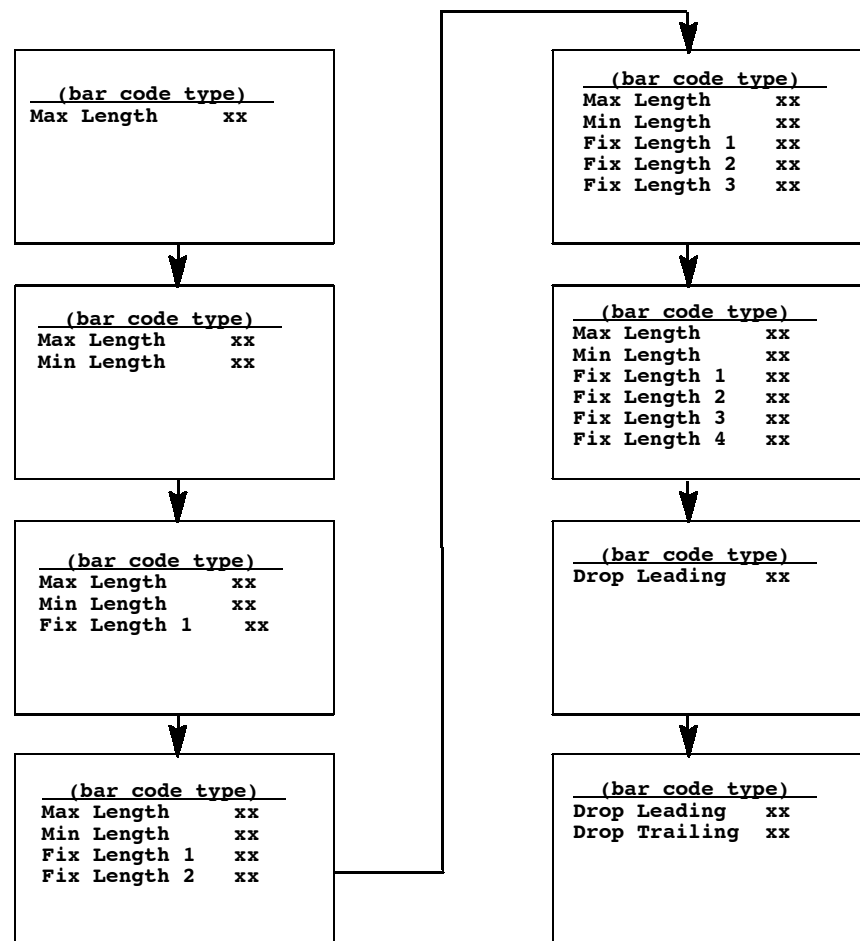
The **Lengths Options** menus determine the maximum and minimum length for a specific bar code symbology. Setting the length of enabled bar codes helps the terminal determine if a scanned bar code is valid and improves response time. The length options must be set for each enabled bar code.

1. Key in the maximum length (0–99), then press [Enter].
2. Key in the minimum length (0–99), then press [Enter].
3. Fixed-length entries override the maximum and minimum length entries (minimum and maximum are used for chosen codes). If fixed lengths are not needed for the enabled bar code, enter zero (0).

Enter the fixed length (0–99), then press [Enter]. Up to four prompts to set another fixed length will appear. Enter zero (0) for the unused fixed lengths. *Note that I 2 of 5 only supports fixed lengths 1 and 2. Entries in 3 and 4 are ignored.*

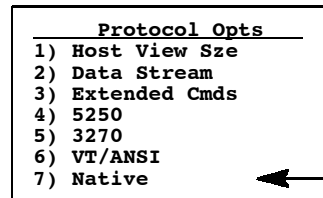
4. Enter the number of characters (0–15) to drop from the front (leading) edge of the scanned bar code, then press [Enter].
5. Enter the number of characters (0–15) to drop from the rear (trailing) edge of the scanned bar code, then press [Enter].

After all of the length options are set for the enabled bar code, the display returns to one of the **1) Scan Options** menus (depending on which menu the bar code was enabled).



3) Protocol Opts

Use the **3) Protocol Opts** menu to designate the type of terminal emulation the host supports. You can also use it to designate additional commands and command sets.



7) **Native** is blank if
2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X, 5020, or
TCP/IP

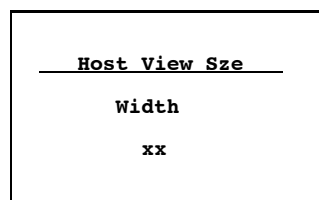
1) Host View Size

The **1) Host View Size** option tells the terminal the format of display information sent from the host. The display viewing size equals 1920 (the number of rows times the number of columns). The exception is with 5250 Terminal Emulation which has an additional row for error messages and therefore has 2000 characters.

The default setting for Native Terminal Emulation is 120 columns by 16 rows (equals 1920). The default for VT/ANSI Terminal Emulation is 80 columns by 24 rows (equals 1920). The default for 5250 Terminal Emulation is 80 columns by 24 rows (25 with error messages).

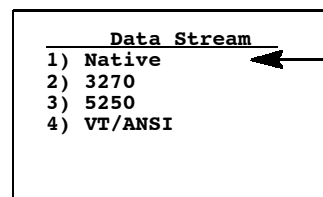
The default for 3270 Terminal Emulation depends on what the original setting was before changing to the 3270 Terminal Emulation. Remember that the total characters must equal 1920 (number of rows by the number of columns) unless using 5250 Terminal Emulation with error messages.

Enter a number between 1–80 to change the width. Press [Enter] to return to the **3) Protocol Opts** menu. “xx” is the width.



2) Data Stream

Enter the number corresponding to the type of host computer to specify the data stream used. Press [Enter] to return to the **3) Protocol Opts** menu.



1) **Native** is blank if
2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X, 5020,
with TCP/IP

► NOTE:

For 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X, and 5020, you can also set the emulation type through the **1) ITC Server** or **3) Direct Connect** options.

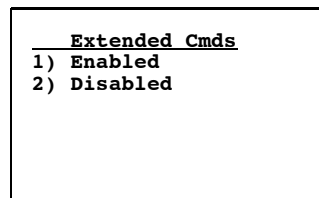
For information about 5250 or VT/ANSI TE, refer to the following manuals:

- ▶ *TE 2000 5250 Terminal Emulation Programmer's Guide* (P/N 977-055-004)
- ▶ *TE 2000 VT/ANSI Terminal Emulation Programmer's Guide* (P/N 977-055-005)

3) **Extended Cmds** (Commands)

Use **3) Extended Cmds** to enable or disable extended commands. By default, extended commands are disabled. For more information about extended commands, see Section 7.

When this option is *enabled*, the host computer can change or use RS-232 communications (such as printers), bar code options, display screen and font size, and error tone features of the unit. Press **[1]** to enable or press **[2]** to disable the extended command list. Press **[Enter]** to return to the **3) Protocol Opts** menu.



4) **5250** (Options)

The **4) 5250** menu enables the following features *if the 5250 communication protocol is used*. Press the appropriate number to enable an option, then press **[Enter]** to return to the **3) Protocol Opts** menu.

1) **Beep On Error**

Causes the buzzer to emit when an error condition occurs; does not lock up the keyboard.

2) **Auto Tab Scan**

Causes the cursor to automatically tab forward to the next input field when a good scan is obtained.

3) **Telnet** (blank for 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X, 5020)

Handles the telnet option negotiations to establish a session with an appropriate telnet server. *Note: this is not changeable if TCP/IP is used.*

4) **Scan All Flds** (blank for 6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)

The scanner is enabled when the cursor is in an input field. When this option is disabled, the host computer must enable the scanner each time an input field requires scanned data.

5) **Stream Scan** (blank for 6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)

If the scanned bar code is too big for the input field, the overflow information appears in the next field. This continues until the entire bar code is entered.

6) **Device Name**

Enters a physical name for the device. This name is 1–10 characters with allowable values of A–Z, a–z, 0–9, and #, \$, –, and @. *Note that the first character of the name cannot start with a number (0–9).* 5250E RFC 1572 Support.

7) More

Select **7) More** to modify the function of the numeric dot key or the backspace key.

1) Dot Comma (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)

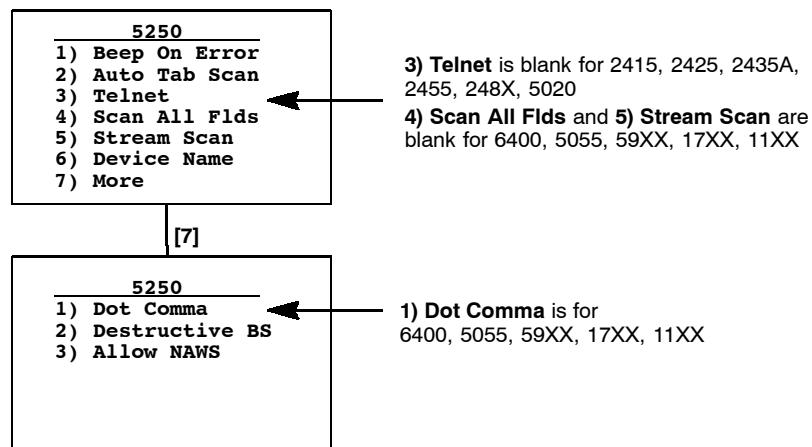
Select **1) Dot Comma** to change the numeric dot key (.) into a comma.

2) Destructive BS (backspace)

Press **[2]** to use the backspace key to remove (delete) any previously-keyed data characters. When disabled, the backspace key goes back one character, but does not delete that character.

3) Allow NAWS (Negotiate About Window Size)

When enabled, the terminal will support Telnet option 31 if prompted. When disabled, this option will return a “won’t do” message..

**5) 3270 (Options)**

The **5) 3270** menu enables the following features *if the 3270 communication protocol is used*. Press the appropriate number to enable an option, then press **[Enter]** to return to the **3) Protocol Opts** menu.

1) Keybrd Unlock

Unlocks the keyboard after the **[PA1]**, **[PA2]**, or **[CLEAR]** keys are pressed. (Normally the keyboard remains locked — until unlocked or the terminal is reset by the host — after any of these keys are pressed.) When using Token Ring on your host, the tab key also unlocks the keyboard.

2) Auto Tab Scan

Causes the cursor to tab forward to the next input field when a good scan is obtained. **Note:** *This cannot be enabled at the same time as **Auto Entr Scan**.*

3) Auto Entr Scan

Actuates the **<Enter>** function when a good scan is obtained. **Note:** *This cannot be enabled at the same time as **Auto Tab Scan**.*

4) Emulate 3210 (blank for 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X, 5020)

The Intermec 3210 emulation option allows the 3270 keyboard to emulate an RT3210 Hand-Held Computer, performing the same functions. For full 3210 compatibility, disable buffering the keyboard, set cursor to lazy mode, and set the LCD Parms to Key Uppercase.

5) Telnet (blank for 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X, 5020)

Handles telnet option negotiations to establish a session with an appropriate telnet server. **Note:** *this cannot be changed if using **TCP/IP**.*

6) Origin Set (5055)

When enabled, resets the screen origin when an exclamation mark is found in the data stream.

7) More

Select **7) More** for additional features.

1) Scan All Flds (blank for 6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)

The scanner is enabled when the cursor is in an input field. When this option is disabled, the host computer must enable the scanner each time an input field requires scanned data.

2) Stream Scan (blank for 6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)

If the scanned bar code is too big for the input field, the overflow information appears in the next field. This continues until the entire bar code is entered.

3) Device Name

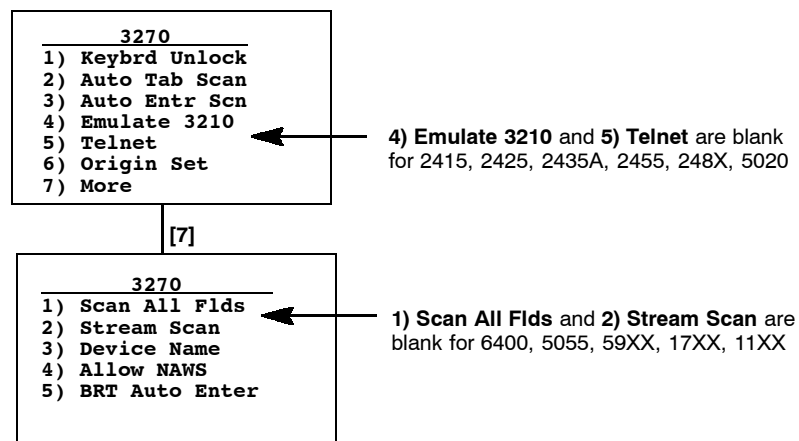
Enters a physical name for the device. This name is 1–10 characters with allowable values of A–Z, a–z, 0–9, and #, \$, –, and @. *Note that the first character of the name cannot start with a number (0–9).* 3270E RFC 2355 Support.

4) Allow NAWS (Negotiate About Window Size)

When enabled, the terminal will support Telnet option 31 if prompted. When disabled, this option will return a “won’t do” message.

5) BRT (bright) Auto Enter

When enabled, if the last field on a screen has the reverse video attribute set, then when that field is filled, the terminal will automatically send the data for this screen back to the host with an “Enter AID” code. If disabled, the screen will wait for the user to hit the **AID** key prior to sending data back to the host. *Default is disabled.*



6) VT/ANSI

The **6) VT/ANSI** menu enables the following features *if the VT/ANSI communication protocol is used.*

| <u>VT/ANSI</u> |
|------------------|
| 1) DEL To BS |
| 2) CR To CRLF |
| 3) Auto Entr Scn |
| 4) Auto Tab Scan |
| 5) Local Echo |
| 6) AnswerBack |
| 7) More |

1) DEL to BS (Delete to Backspace)

Causes the **[CLEAR]** key to delete the character to the left of the cursor position, and moves the cursor back one space. When this option is not enabled, the **[CLEAR]** key deletes the character at the cursors position. Default is disabled.

2) CR to CRLF (Carriage Return to Carriage Return/Line Feed)

Causes **<Enter>** to perform a carriage return and a line feed. When this option is not enabled, **<Enter>** performs a carriage return only. Default is disabled.

3) Auto Entr Scn (Auto Enter Scan)

Actuates the **<Enter>** function whenever a good scan is obtained. Default is disabled. **Note:** *This cannot be enabled at the same time as **Auto Tab Scan**.*

4) Auto Tab Scan

Causes the terminal to automatically tab to the next input field when a good scan is obtained. Default is disabled. **Note:** *This cannot be enabled at the same time as **Auto Entr Scan**.*

5) Local Echo

Allows characters to be displayed from terminal memory but not from host memory. Default is disabled.

6) AnswerBack

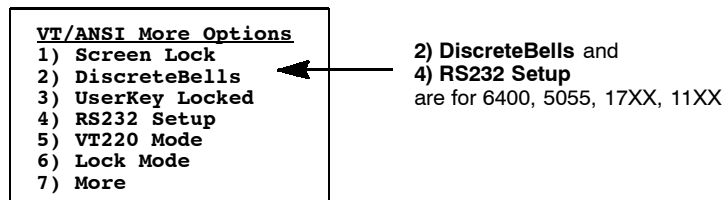
Enables you to enter a character string that is sent to the host in response to an inquiry (hexadecimal 05). The range is 0–30, default is null string.

If you enter any of the following control characters, it is sent out. *Note that control strings count as one character.*

| | | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|
| <ACK> | <DC2> | <EOT> | <GS> | <SI> | <US> |
| <BEL> | <DC3> | <ESC> | <HT> | <SO> | <VT> |
| <BS> | <DC4> | <ETB> | <LF> | <SOH> | |
| <CAN> | <DLE> | <ETC> | <NAK> | <STX> | |
| <CR> | | <FF> | <NUL> | <SUB> | |
| <DC1> | <ENQ> | <FS> | <RS> | <SYN> | |

7) More

Calls up the following **VT/ANSI More Options** screen.



1) Screen Lock

Sets and locks the screen to a specified size. Any characters outside this screen size are ignored by the hand-held unit. Default is disabled.

2) DiscreteBells (6400, 5055, 17XX, 11XX)

If enabled, the terminal beeps for each bell character the host sends. If disabled, the unit ignores the bell characters if it is already beeping. Default is disabled.

3) UserKey Locked

If set, the host ignores a host command defining the Function keys. Default is disabled.

4) RS232 Setup (6400, 5055, 17XX, 11XX)

When using the media copy command, use this option to set up the communications port, then press [Enter] to return to **3) Protocol Opts.**

1) RS232 Baud Rate

Select 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, or 38400. Default is 9600.

2) RS232 Parity

Select from Odd, Even, or None. Default is None.

3) RS232 Stop Bits

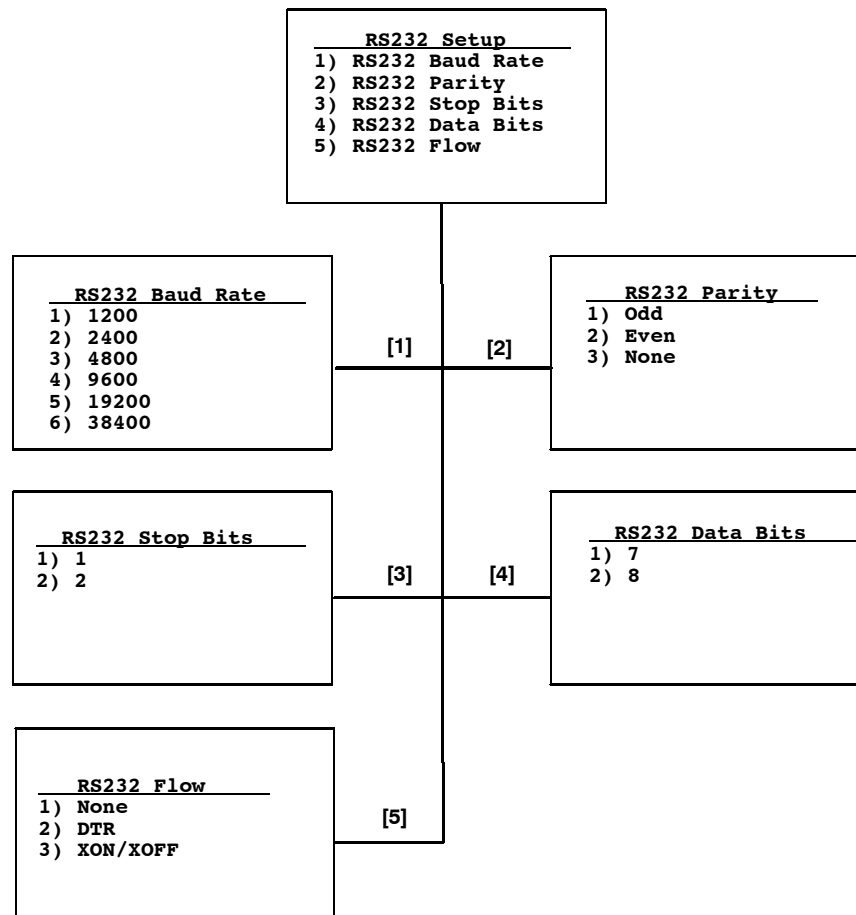
Select either 1- or 2-bits. Default is 1.

4) RS232 Data Bits

Select either 7- or 8-bit. Default is 8.

5) RS232 Flow

Select from None, DTR, or XON/XOFF. Default is None.



5) VT220 Mode

Selects operating in character or block mode. Select a choice, then press [Enter] to return to the **3) Protocol Opts** menu. Default is **1) Char**.

1) Char

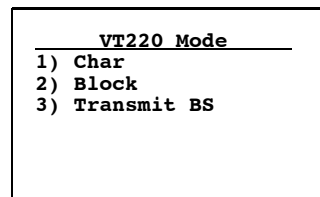
Sets the mode to Character mode. The terminal sends each character as it is pressed.

2) Block

Sets the mode to Line Edit (block) mode. The terminal sends a block of characters when a terminating key is pressed.

3) Transmit BS

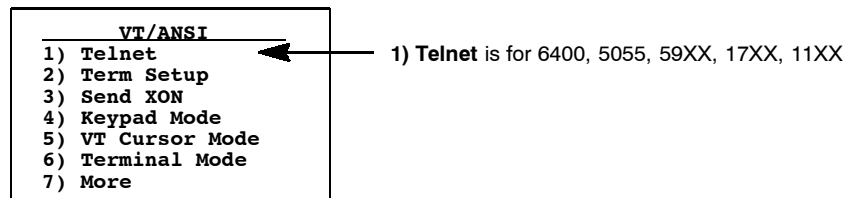
When enabled, pressing the backspace key sends a backspace to the host for the host to echo back to the terminal. When disabled, the backspace key is handled locally on the terminal by doing a destructive backspace to the printed data characters on the display.

**6) Lock Mode**

Use the Mode key on the terminal's keyboard or keypad to toggle between Line Edit (block) mode and Character mode. Use the Lock Mode option to disable the Mode key in the VT/ANSI data stream. By default, Lock mode is disabled.

7) More

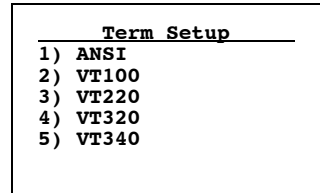
Selects the telnet option for the VT/ANSI data stream.

**1) Telnet (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)**

Handles telnet option negotiations to establish a session with an appropriate telnet server. *Note this cannot be changed if using TCP/IP.*

2) Term Setup

Selects the compliance level of the terminal being emulated. Default is VT340 to support all commands. Make a selection, then press [Enter] to return to the **3) Protocol Opts** menu.



3) Send XON

Default is enabled which indicates that when an RIS is received from the host, the XON character is returned after compliance of this command. Default is enabled.

4) Keypad Mode

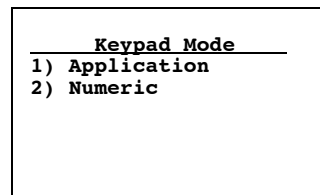
Determines what is returned to the host when keys are pressed. Default is **2) Numeric**.

1) Application

Generates application ESC sequences for the key code. For help, refer to your VT manual.

2) Numeric

Generates ANSI cursor control ESC sequences that correspond to what appears on the face of the keys.



5) VT Cursor Mode

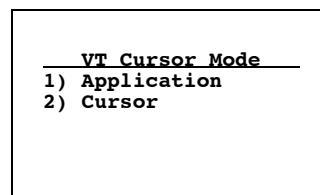
Determines what is returned to the host when cursor keys are hit. Default is **2) Cursor**.

1) Application

Generates application ESC sequences for the key code. For help, refer to your VT manual.

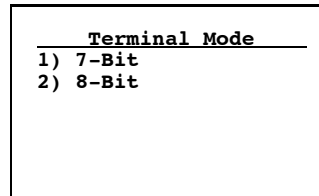
2) Cursor

Generates ANSI cursor control ESC sequences that correspond to what appears on the face of the cursor key.



6) Terminal Mode (*VT220/320 only*)

Sets the terminal mode to 7-bit or 8-bit. This option sets the mode VT-series terminals used to exchange escape sequences, control commands, and status reports with an application. Default is **1) 7-Bit**.

**7) More**

Below are the RS-232 stream and PC char set options:

► NOTE:

If you access the TE configuration menus when 1) RS232 Stream is enabled, all RS-232 data received during this time is lost. Only the data arriving from the COM1 port on the hand-held terminal is received.

1) RS232 Stream (*2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X*)

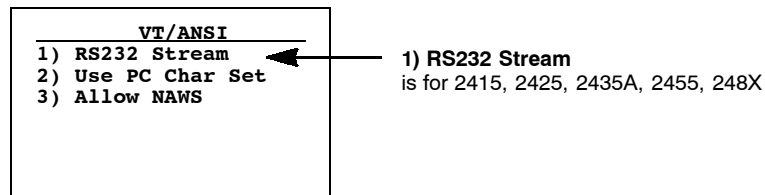
If this option is enabled, the terminal watches the RS-232 port for activity in which the terminal reads in the RS-232 data and sends it to the host. This enables support for fixed-station scanners or scales that send only RS-232 data without having the host send an extended command to enable the RS-232 port. Default for **1) RS232 Stream** is disabled. For information about setting scanner options when this is enabled, see Section 2, “Using Terminal Emulation Applications.”

2) Use PC Char Set

Select this option to default the font character to the terminal’s character set instead of a DEC terminal character set.

3) Allow NAWS (Negotiate About Window Size)

When enabled, the terminal will support Telnet option 31 if prompted. When disabled, this option will return a “won’t do” message.



7) Native (6400 (WTP), 5055 (WTP), 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)

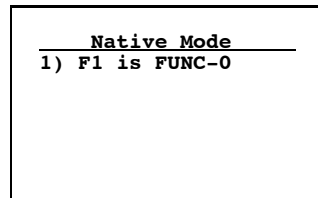
This option is enabled by default to preserve backward compatibility.

For 6400 (WTP) and 5055 (WTP),

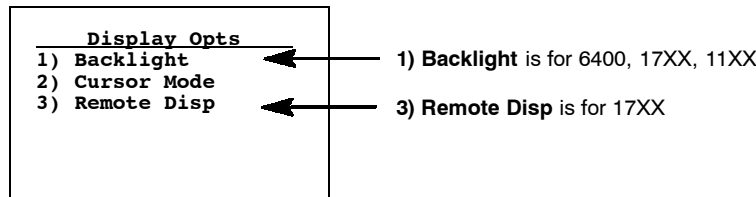
When enabled, pressing **[F1]** is equivalent to pressing [Blue] – [0], while pressing **[F2]** is equivalent to pressing [Blue] – [1], etc. When disabled, **[F1]** is equivalent to [Blue] – [1], **[F2]** is equivalent to [Blue] – [2], etc.

For 59XX, 17XX, 11XX,

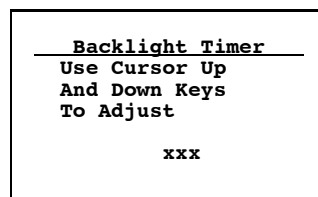
When enabled, pressing **[F1]** is equal to [Black] – [0] and **[F2]** is equal to [Black] – [1], etc. When disabled, **[F1]** is equal to [Black] – 1, **[F2]** is equal to [Black] – [2], etc.

**4) Display Opts (6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)**

4) **Display Opts** adjusts the backlight timer, the cursor appearance on the display, or the remote display.

**1) Backlight (6400, 17XX, 11XX)**

Use the up and down arrows to select a number from “Off” to “255.” This would dictate the number of seconds that the backlight stays on after a key is pressed.

**2) Cursor Mode**

Selects the cursor style. After making a selection, press [Enter] to return to the 4) **Display Opts** menu. The cursor shape is shown between “>” and “<”.

1) Underline Blink (6400, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)

Causes the underline character to appear and disappear in its current location.

2) Block Blink (6400, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)

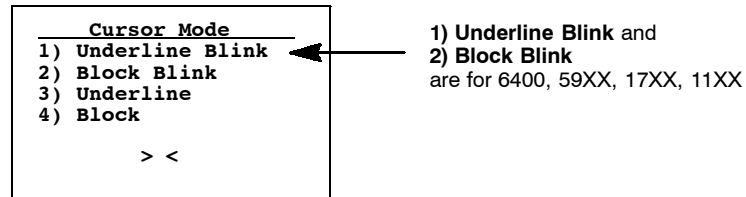
Causes the block (■) character cursor to appear and disappear in its current location.

3) Underline

This option provides a solid underline character to display the cursor's current location.

4) Block

This provides a reverse or highlighted block (■) character displaying the cursor's current location.

**3) Remote Disp (17XX)**

This menu allows communication to a remote display.

1) Enabled

Press this option to enable the remote display function.

2) Screen Size

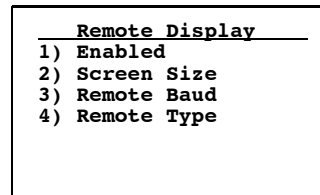
Use this option to set the screen size of the remote display.

3) Remote Baud

Select the appropriate baud rate for the remote display: 9600, 19200, or 38400.

4) Remote Type

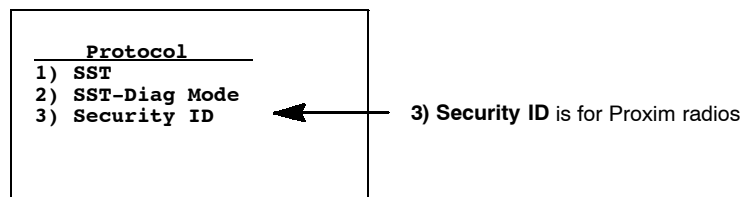
Use this option to identify the remote terminal: VT100, VT220, or ANSI.

**5) Radio Comm****► NOTE:**

Diagnostic modes disable data compression and are reserved for engineering tests.

Menus for **5) Radio Comm** specify the communication protocol and speed in certain instances. Depending on circumstances, one of the two menus will appear.

5) Radio Comm enables or disables SST diagnostic mode.



3) Security ID (*Proxim radios*)

This changes the radio security identification. Enter the new security ID (up to 16 characters) twice. If the old security ID is not correct or if the second new security ID was not entered correctly, you will see the message “unchanged” on the bottom line of the display.

```
Protocol
Security ID
New Security ID

New Security ID
```

If the new security ID is entered correctly, the following will appear.

```
Protocol
Security ID changed.

Save parms then re-
boot terminal for
change to take af-
fect.
```

6) Cold Start

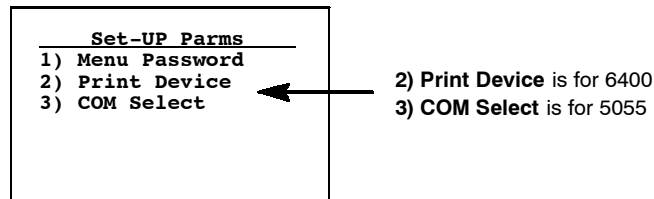
6) Cold Start resets all TE values to the stored configuration in CONFIG.DAT and performs a cold-start on the hand-held terminal. Press [Y] to reboot the terminal, or press any other key to return to the **1) Set-up Params** menu.

Depending on the setting within the firmware menu of the terminal, after rebooting, the terminal opens to the TRAKKER Antares 2400 Menu System.

```
Cold Start
Enter 'Y'
to Cold Start
terminal:
```

7) More

7) More enables menu password protection for the TE configuration menus. This provides added protection because once enabled, the password must be entered before any further activity can occur within the terminal emulation menu screens. The default is to have this option disabled.



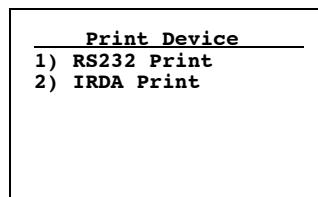
1) Menu Password

To enable the password, press [1], then type “3193693” for the fixed password set by Intermecc Technologies Corporation. *The “1)” will change to reverse video to indicate it is enabled.* With this enabled, enter this password when you access the terminal emulation menu screens. Press [Enter] until you reach the **Main Menu**, then press **6) Exit Menus** to return to the main terminal screen.

To disable the password, press [1] to display in normal viewing text. You do not need to enter a password to disable this function. *Note that the menu password can be set via a custom configuration. See Section 5 for help on creating a custom configuration file.*

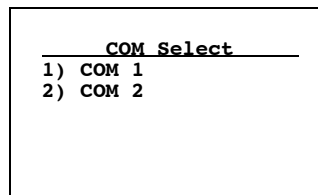
2) Print Device (6400)

Establishes extended commands for either the RS-232 or IrDA printer drivers. Press [1] for the RS-232 driver or press [2] for the IrDA driver.



3) COM Select (5055)

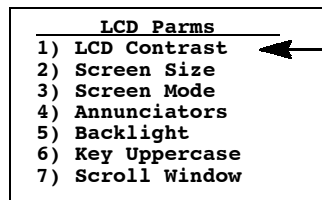
Selects which communications port to use for extended commands, RS-232 communications, or media copy commands.



2) LCD ParmS (Parameters)

2) **LCD ParmS** adjusts the following features of the Liquid Crystal Display (LCD):

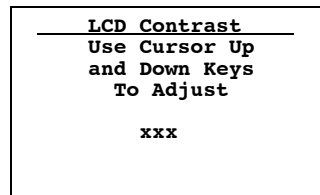
- ▶ The screen size (number of rows displayed, and the number of characters displayed on each row).
- ▶ The screen mode (how the cursor positions itself on the display).
- ▶ Making all alphabetic character keystrokes uppercase characters.
- ▶ Scrolling window parameters.



- 1) **LCD Contrast** is for 59XX, 17XX
- 2) **Screen Size** is for 2435A, 6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX
- 4) **Annunciators** is blank for 17XX
- 5) **Backlight** is for 59XX, 17XX
- 6) **Key Uppercase** is for 6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX

1) LCD Contrast (59XX, 17XX)

Use this option to adjust the contrast of the display to a more readable level (range: 0–255). The terminal uses this setting as a baseline, automatically re-adjusting contrast as necessary, based on temperature changes. Use the up and down arrow keys to adjust the contrast, then press [Enter] to return to the **LCD ParmS** screen.



2) Screen Size (2435A, 6400, 5055, 5020, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)

2) **Screen Size** selects the number of lines and characters in each line to be viewed on the display. To change the screen size:

1. Press the arrow keys. Each key press moves the word **On** one position in the direction of the arrow key pressed. The word **On** indicates the current setting.
2. When the word **On** appears in the position corresponding to the desired screen size, press [Enter].

2415, 2425, 2455, 248X Terminal Screen Sizes

Choices for the 2415, 2425, 2455, and 248X Terminals include the following. Only one option can be selected at a time.

- ▶ 4 rows, with 10, 12, 17, 22, or 26 characters per row
- ▶ 6 rows, with 10, 12, 17, 22, or 26 characters per row
- ▶ 8 rows, with 10, 12, 17, 20, 22, or 26 characters per row
- ▶ 10 rows, with 12, 17, 22, or 26 characters per row
- ▶ 12 rows, with 12, 17, 22, or 26 characters per row
- ▶ 16 rows, with 12, 17, 20, 22, 26, or 32 characters per row
- ▶ 21 rows, with 12, 17, 22, 26, or 32 characters per row

| | | Screen Size | | | | | | |
|----|--|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | | 10 | 12 | 17 | 20 | 22 | 26 | 32 |
| 4 | | Off | Off | Off | | Off | Off | |
| 6 | | Off | Off | Off | | Off | Off | |
| 8 | | Off | Off | Off | Off | Off | Off | |
| 10 | | | Off | Off | | Off | Off | |
| 12 | | | Off | Off | | Off | Off | |
| 16 | | | Off | Off | On | off | Off | Off |
| 21 | | | off | off | | Off | Off | Off |

2435A Terminal Screen Sizes

Choices for the 2435A Terminal include the following. Only one option can be selected at a time.

- ▶ 4 rows, with 9, 12, 17, 22, or 26 characters per row
- ▶ 6 rows, with 9, 12, 17, 22, or 26 characters per row
- ▶ 8 rows, with 9, 12, 17, 19, 22, or 26 characters per row
- ▶ 10 rows, with 12, 17, 22, or 26 characters per row
- ▶ 12 rows, with 12, 17, 22, or 26 characters per row
- ▶ 16 rows, with 12, 17, 19, 22, 26, or 31 characters per row
- ▶ 21 rows, with 12, 17, 22, 26, or 31 characters per row

| | | Screen Size | | | | | | |
|----|--|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | | 9 | 12 | 17 | 19 | 22 | 26 | 31 |
| 4 | | Off | Off | Off | | Off | Off | |
| 6 | | Off | Off | Off | | Off | Off | |
| 8 | | Off | Off | Off | Off | Off | Off | |
| 10 | | | Off | Off | | Off | Off | |
| 12 | | | Off | Off | | Off | Off | |
| 16 | | | Off | Off | On | off | Off | Off |
| 21 | | | off | off | | Off | Off | Off |

6400 Computer Screen Sizes

Choices for the 6400 Computer include the following. It is also possible to have selected 5, 8, 10, and 16 for number of rows. This depends on what size of display you have selected. Only one option can be selected at a time.

- ▶ 6 rows, with 10, 13, 16, 20, 23, 26, or 32 characters per row
- ▶ 9 rows, with 10, 13, 16, 20, 23, 26, or 32 characters per row
- ▶ 12 rows, with 10, 13, 16, 20, 23, 26, or 32 characters per row
- ▶ 18 rows, with 10, 13, 16, 20, 23, 26, or 32 characters per row

| Screen Size | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | 10 | 13 | 16 | 20 | 23* | 26 | 32 |
| 6 | Off | Off | Off | off | Off | Off | Off |
| 9 | Off | Off | Off | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| 12 | Off | Off | Off | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| 18 | Off | Off | Off | On | off | Off | Off |

With 1.23 of BIOS 5.36 of Terminal Emulation

59XX Terminal Screen Sizes

Choices for the 59XX Terminal includes the following. Only one option can be selected at a time.

- ▶ 8 rows, with 40, 60, or 80 columns per row
- ▶ 10 rows, with 40, 60, or 80 columns per row
- ▶ 12 rows, with 40, 60, or 80 columns per row
- ▶ 16 rows, with 40, 60, or 80 columns per row
- ▶ 21 rows, with 80 columns per row
- ▶ 25 rows, with 80 columns per row

| Screen Size | | | |
|-------------|-----|-----|-----|
| | 40 | 60 | 80 |
| 8 | Off | Off | Off |
| 10 | Off | Off | Off |
| 12 | On | Off | Off |
| 16 | Off | Off | Off |
| 21 | | | Off |
| 25 | | | Off |

5055 PC Screen Sizes

Choices for the 5055 PC include the following. It is also possible to select 5, 8, 10, and 16 for number of rows. This depends on what size of display you have selected. Only one option can be selected at a time.

- ▶ 8 rows, with 20 columns per row
- ▶ 10 rows, with 20 columns per row
- ▶ 12 rows, with 20 or 40 columns per row
- ▶ 16 rows, with 20, 40, or 80 columns per row
- ▶ 21 rows, with 40 or 80 columns per row
- ▶ 25 rows, with 40 or 80 columns per row

| Screen Size | | | |
|-------------|-----|-----|-----|
| | 20 | 40 | 80 |
| 8 | Off | | |
| 10 | Off | | |
| 12 | Off | Off | |
| 16 | Off | Off | Off |
| 21 | | Off | Off |
| 25 | | Off | On |

5020 PC Screen Sizes

Choices for the 5020 PC include the following. Only one option can be selected at a time.

- ▶ 8 rows, with 10, 13, 16, 20, 23, 26, or 32 characters per row
- ▶ 10 rows, with 10, 13, 16, 20, 23, 26, or 32 characters per row
- ▶ 12 rows, with 10, 13, 16, 20, 23, 26, or 32 characters per row
- ▶ 14 rows, with 10, 13, 16, 20, 23, 26, or 32 characters per row
- ▶ 16 rows, with 10, 13, 16, 20, 23, 26, or 32 characters per row

| Screen Size | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | 10 | 13 | 16 | 20 | 23 | 26 | 32 |
| 8 | Off | Off | Off | off | Off | Off | Off |
| 10 | Off | Off | Off | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| 12 | Off | Off | Off | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| 14 | Off | Off | Off | Off | off | Off | Off |
| 16 | Off | off | off | On | Off | Off | Off |

17XX Terminal Screen Sizes

Choices for the 17XX Terminal include the following. Only one option can be selected at a time.

- ▶ 4 lines, with 12, 17, 22, or 26 characters per line
- ▶ 6 lines, with 12, 17, 22, or 26 characters per line
- ▶ 8 lines, with 12, 17, 22, or 26 characters per line
- ▶ 10 lines, with 12, 17, 22, or 26 characters per line
- ▶ 12 lines, with 12, 17, 22, or 26 characters per line
- ▶ 16 lines, with 12, 17, 22, 26, or 31 characters per line
- ▶ 21 lines, with 12, 17, 22, or 26 characters per line

| Screen Size | | | | | |
|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | 12 | 17 | 22 | 26 | 31 |
| 4 | Off | Off | Off | off | |
| 6 | Off | Off | Off | off | |
| 8 | Off | Off | On | off | |
| 10 | Off | Off | Off | off | |
| 12 | Off | Off | Off | off | |
| 16 | Off | Off | Off | off | off |
| 21 | off | off | off | off | |

11XX Terminal Screen Sizes

Choices for the 11XX Terminal include:

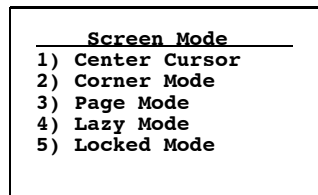
- ▶ 4 rows, with 12 or 16 characters per row
- ▶ 6 rows, with 12 or 16 characters per row
- ▶ 8 rows, with 12 or 16 characters per row
- ▶ 9 rows, with 12 or 16 characters per row (*default is 9 rows, 16 characters*)

| Select Size | | |
|-------------|-----|-----|
| | 12 | 16 |
| 4 | off | off |
| 6 | off | off |
| 8 | off | on |
| 9 | off | off |

3) Screen Mode

3) Screen Mode selects the cursor position and movement as you scroll through data in the display buffer. This buffer stores data in a standard CRT format (as sent from the host computer). Since the terminal display is smaller than a CRT, these **3) Screen Mode** options optimize your view of information (data) on the display. Default is **2) Corner Mode**.

Use arrow keys to scroll (or “move”) the view port of the screen on the display.



1) Center Cursor

In this mode, the cursor begins near the center of the display and attempts to remain there as you scroll through the data. Upon reaching an outside boundary of the full CRT screen, the display stops advancing while the cursor moves beyond the center of the screen. When the cursor reaches the boundary of the CRT screen, an error tone sounds, such as a “beep.” The cursor does not wrap to the next line in the display.

2) Corner Mode

Starts the display at the upper-left corner of the full CRT screen and keeps the cursor in the lower-right corner of the display. As you scroll, the cursor remains there as data advances in the scrolled direction (up, down, right, or left)—until an outside boundary of the full CRT screen is reached. Then the screen stops moving in relation to the display and the cursor moves in the scrolled direction (the cursor no longer remains in the corner of the display). When the cursor reaches the CRT screen boundary it stops moving. The cursor does not wrap to the next line in the display. An error tone sounds if you try to move the cursor beyond the boundary.

This option is recommended when your application uses only the upper-left corner of the full CRT screen.

3) Page Mode

Divides the full CRT screen into predefined “pages,” and starts the terminal display on page 1. The cursor first appears in the upper-right corner of the display. As you scroll, only the cursor moves (the data on the screen does not appear to move). When you scroll off the edge of the displayed page, the display snaps to the next (or previous) page. Upon reaching the boundary of the CRT screen, the cursor stops moving and an error tone sounds each time you attempt to move beyond the boundary.

Some “pages” in **3) Page Mode** overlap each other (the same information is shown on both pages). This overlap occurs because the 24-row by 80-column CRT screen cannot be divided equally.

4) Lazy Mode

Starts the cursor in the upper left corner of the terminal display. The cursor moves across the display in the scrolled direction. When the cursor goes beyond the edge of the display, the data begins to move in the opposite direction that the cursor is moving in and the cursor remains at the edge of the display. When you reach an outside boundary of the full CRT display, an error tone sounds each time you try to move beyond the boundary.

5) Locked Mode

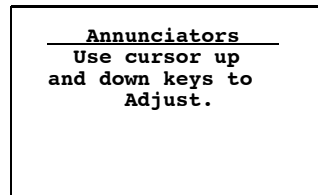
When this is selected the screen view is locked to the upper left-hand corner of the display. Any characters selected outside of the display window size are written to the screen but are not visible. The windowing keys do not move the visible window.

► NOTE:

In 5250 emulation the `err_row` is mapped to the last row of the screen size selected.

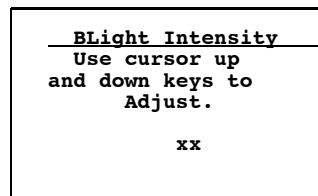
4) Annunciators (Blank for 17XX, 11XX)

4) Annunciators selects and changes the location of the annunciators on the display screen. Press the up or down arrows to position the annunciators around each of the four display corners, once as a line and once as a box (default is the lower right corner, the other choices are any of the other three corners). You can also select “Stealth Mode” which displays the annunciators only when you make a change and then hides it when you press a key.



5) Backlight (59XX, 17XX)

This adjusts the intensity (brightness) of the display backlight. The intensity can be set from 0 (off) to 15 (fully on). Keep in mind that the backlight uses considerable battery power. To conserve battery power, keep the intensity and duration of the backlight as low as possible. Use the up and down arrow keys to adjust the intensity of the backlight. Press the up arrow key to increase the intensity, the down arrow key to decrease. Press [Enter] when finished to return to the **LCD Parms** screen.



6) Key Uppercase (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)

When enabled, **6) Key Uppercase** causes the alphabetic keys (A-Z) to display as uppercase characters regardless of the shift or caps lock mode settings.

7) Scroll Window

7) Scroll Window defines the cursor movement, just how far it moves with each press of the arrow keys. Default is **1) Tab Size**.

1) Tab Size

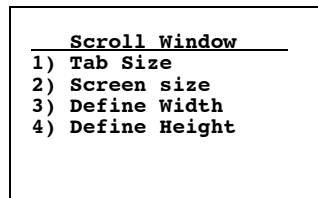
Moves the cursor by the amount configured for **3) Define Width** and **4) Define Height**.

2) Screen Size

Causes the cursor to move by the virtual screen size selected in **2) LCD Parms** under the **Main Menu**.

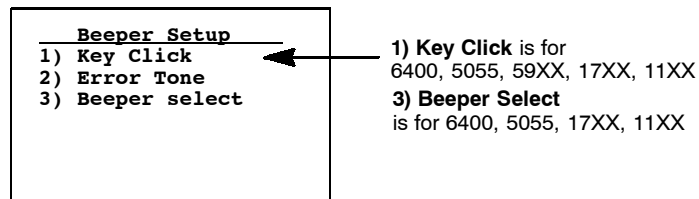
3) Define Width and 4) Define Height

These options customize the x-axis and y-axis (up and down) movement of the cursor when 1) **Tab Size** is selected. Default is 8.



3) Beeper Setup

The 3) **Beeper Setup** menus adjust the beeper tones for key clicks (presses) and error conditions. For 17XX Terminals, 3) **Beeper Select** directs the audio output to the internal buzzer or to a headset.



1) Key Click (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)

Use **1) Key Click** to adjust the frequency and length (duration) of the sound made when you press a key.

To adjust the key click tone, press the appropriate Key Click option, then press the up or down arrow keys to make the desired adjustment. Each key press is accompanied by a tone at the new frequency or length. Press [Enter] to confirm the selection and return to the previous **1) Key Click** screen.

1) Volume (59XX)

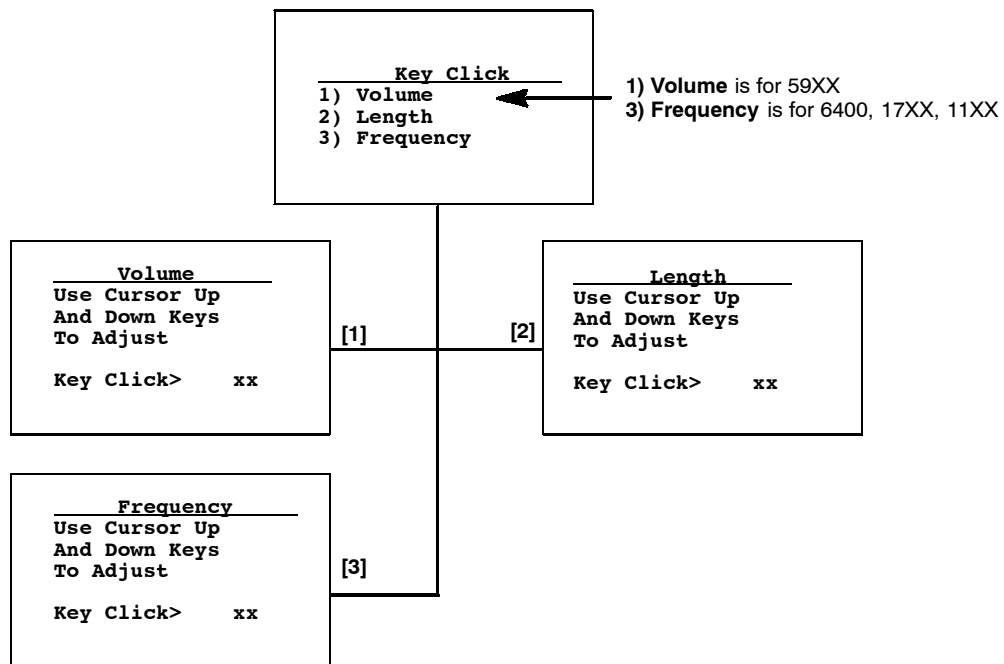
Press [1], then the up and down arrow keys to adjust the length in steps from 0 to 32.

2) Length

Press [2], then the up and down arrow keys to adjust the length in steps from 0 to 10.

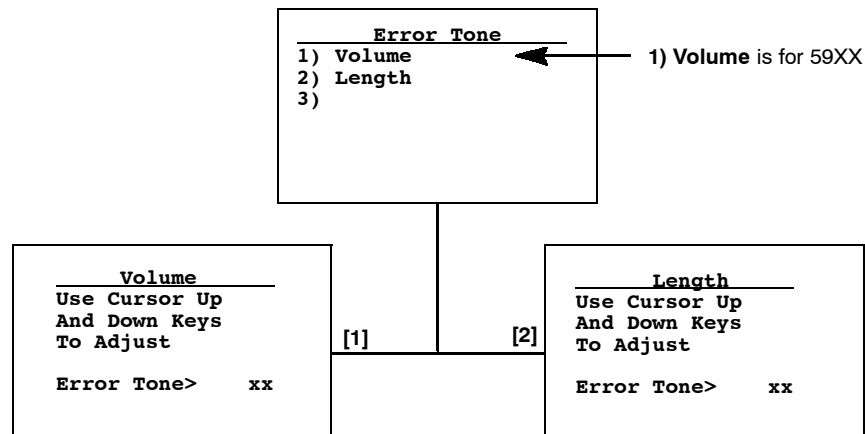
3) Frequency (6400, 17XX, 11XX)

Press [3], then the up and down arrow keys to adjust the tone frequency in steps from 0 to 32.



2) Error Tone

2) Error Tone adjusts the length and frequency of the tone made when an error occurs (for example, pressing an invalid key). The **2) Error Tone** adjustments, and the procedures for making them are identical to the **1) Key Click** adjustments. Press **2) Length** to set the length. The range is 1 through 10, which equates to a 50 to 500 ms beep for all errors. The default error tone length is 3 (or 150 ms)



3) Beeper Select (6400, 5055, 17XX, 11XX)

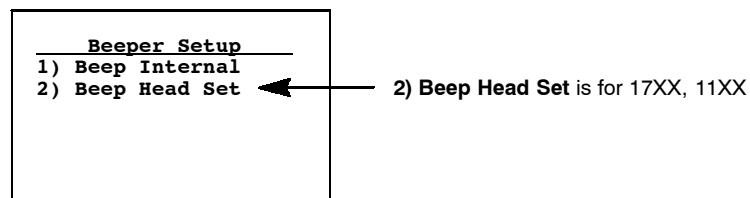
For 17XX, 11XX, both buzzers are not allowed to beep simultaneously when using a headset. If both options are enabled, the head set buzzer will beep first before the internal buzzer. If you are using the RS-232 port for communications, enable **1) Beep Internal** and disable **2) Beep Head Set**.

1) Beep Internal

Press **[1]** to direct the audio to the internal beeper. Default is enabled.

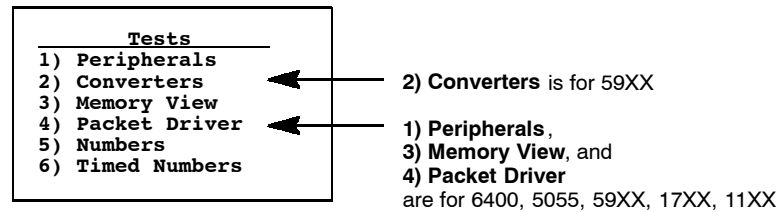
2) Beep Head Set (11XX)

Press **[2]** to direct sound to the headset.



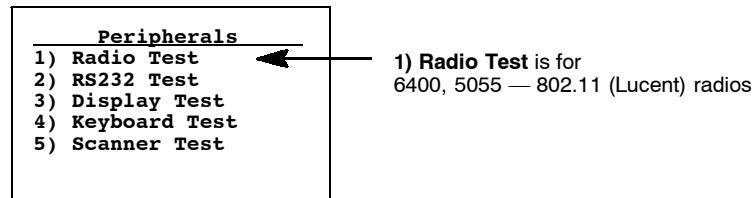
4) Tests

Intermec Systems Engineers use the **4) Tests** menus to verify terminal operation during environmental stress tests, peripherals, the display, RF communications, and memory.



1) Peripherals (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)

1) **Peripherals** tests terminal peripheral devices, such as radio, RS-232, display, keyboard, and scanner. Detailed descriptions of each peripheral test follows.



1) Radio Test (802.11 (Lucent) Radios — 6400, 5055)

Several factors influence the rate at which a frame is transmitted. First, the radio's transmission rate is configured in the **net.cfg** file. The keyword **Transmit_Rate** in **net.cfg** holds a numeric value for the transmission rate.

The transmission rate is also affected by the characteristics of the RF link. If the radio encounters problems sending a higher transmission rate because the RF link is weak, busy, or noisy, the radio may retry the transmission at a lower data rate. Thus, the **TxRate** reported may be lower than the configured transmission rate. Only the transmission rate of the most recent and successful transmission is reported.

Transmit_Rate values and their respective supported transmission rates available in the high speed Lucent radios are as follows:

- | | | | |
|---|------------------------------------|---|-----------------------|
| 1 | Fixed Low (1 Mb/s) | 5 | Fixed High (11 Mb/s) |
| 2 | Fixed Standard (2 Mb/s) | 4 | ARS Standard (2 Mb/s) |
| 3 | ARS High (11 Mb/s <i>default</i>) | 4 | ARS Medium (5.5 Mb/s) |
| 4 | Fixed Medium (5.5 Mb/s) | | |

PRI

The primary version of low-level radio firmware.

SEC

The secondary version of the low-level radio firmware.

RFLINK

A general description of the RF connection overall quality between Lucent radios in the terminal and radios in the Access Point. The Lucent radio grades the RF link on a scale from 0–92, representing the RF channel Signal-to-Noise Ratio. The RF link quality descriptions are assigned as: 0–23 “Adequate,” 24–47 “Good,” or 48–92 “Excellent.”

SNR (*Signal-to-Noise Ratio*)

Calculated by dividing the RF signal level by the RF noise level. The result is a number that indicates the overall communications quality of the RF link and is expressed in dBm.

SSID (*Service Set ID*)

A 32-character, alphanumeric string that identifies the service set, or infrastructure, with which the terminal is currently associated. The SSID is a user-configurable parameter and is configured by the keyword **WaveLAN_Network_Name** in the **net.cfg** file. Setting the keyword to ANY allows the station to associate with any service set.

B SSID (*Basic Service Set ID*)

The 6-byte MAC address of the Lucent radio in the Access Point with which the station is associated. The Lucent radio in the terminal may associate with a non-Lucent (but 802.11-compliant) radio in an Access Point. Looking at the first three bytes of the MAC address (OUI) can help identify the Access Point radio's manufacturer.

EXAMPLE:

An OUI of "00601D" points to a Lucent radio, while "0020A6" indicates a Proxim radio.

TxRate

The data rate (in Mb/s) of the last message transmitted by the Lucent radio. The default TXRate of 2 Mb/s and will be displayed when the terminal starts up and has not transmitted a frame yet. High speed Lucent radios are capable of data rates of 1 Mb/s, 2 Mb/s, 5.5 Mb/s, and 11 Mb/s. The TxRate 5.5 Mb/s data rate is displayed as 6 Mb/s. This occurs because the Lucent radio reports an integer value for current transmission data rate, so the data rate of 5.5 Mb/s is rounded up to 6 Mb/s.

| Radio Test | |
|----------------|--------------|
| PRI: | v4.0 |
| SEC: | v4.52 |
| RFLINK: | Excellent |
| SNR: | 99dBm |
| SSID: | xxxxxxx |
| B SSID: | xxxxxxxxxxxx |
| TxRate: | xMb/s std |

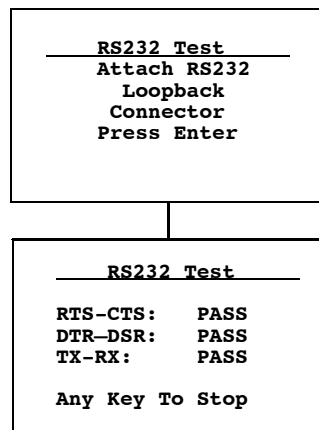
Primary version of Lucent driver
 Secondary version of driver
 RF link quality
 Signal-to-Noise ratio
 Network name in use
 MAC address of access point
 Data rate

2) RS232 Test

Tests the data communication port on the terminal, requiring a special loop-back connector that links the following input and output pins on the data connector:

- ▶ TX output to the RX input
- ▶ DTR output to the DSR input
- ▶ CTS output to the RTS input

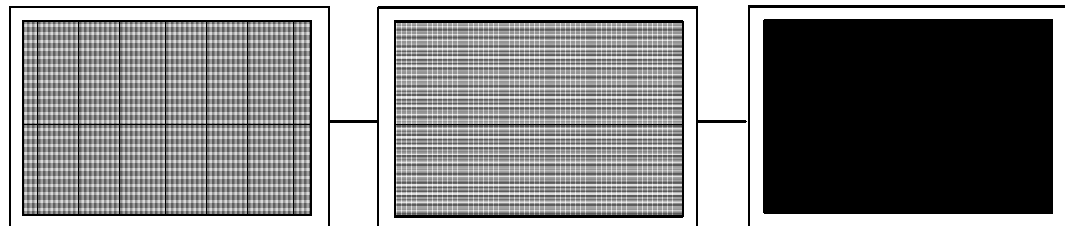
To run the test, select **2) RS232 Test**, attach the loop-back connector to the port connector on the terminal, then press [Enter]. The display changes to the second **RS232 Test** menu shown below. The condition of each line-pair displays as passing or failing the test. If any test fails, return the terminal for service.



3) Display Test

3) Display Test tests the operation of and activates each element in the terminal LCD panel. If a line appears broken, or there are gaps in the display, replace the LCD panel.

1. From the **Display Test** menu, press [Enter] to start the test. The display screen is painted with a series of vertical lines. Visually inspect the lines. All lines should appear clear and complete (no broken segments).
2. Press [Enter] to move to a screen drawn with horizontal lines. Visually inspect the lines using the same criteria.
3. Press [Enter] to move to the final screen. Visually inspect the painted black lines which should be uniformly black for monochrome displays and uniformly white for color displays.
4. Press [Enter] to return to the **1) Peripherals** menu.



4) Keyboard Test

Tests each key on the terminal keypad or 5055 external keyboard. Press each key, except the [Enter] key, and a character corresponding to the pressed key should appear on the display.

```
Keyboard Test
-----
Press A Key
ENTER To Exit

Key =
  'A'
```

5) Scanner Test

This option tests the operation of an attached bar code scanner. From this menu, scan an enabled bar code. The bar code and the bar code length should appear on the display to pass. Press any key to exit.

```
Scanner Test
-----
Scan Code>

Length>
```

2) Converters (59XX)

Use this option to test the analog-to-digital (A to D) and the digital-to-analog (D to A) converters. The **RSSI Test** (*not available on all radios*) offers a choice of graphics displays of the received radio signals. Press any key to exit.

```
Converters
-----
1) A to D
2) D to A
3)
```

3) Memory View (6400, 5055, 17XX, 11XX)

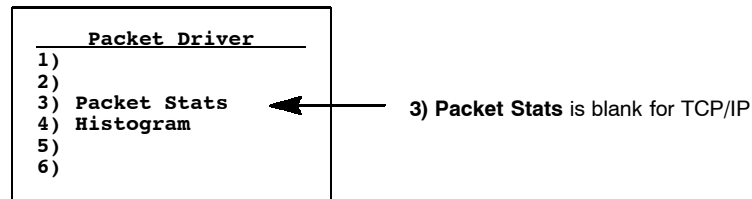
This menu is reserved for engineering test and evaluation. Press [F1] to exit out of this test, [F2] to view the heap, [F3] to view the far heap, or [F4] to do a memory dump.

```
Memory View
-----
F1 - Exit
F2 - Heap
F3 - Far Heap
F4 - Memory Dump

Address: xxxxxx
```

4) Packet Driver (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)

4) **Packet Driver** tests accuracy of data transmissions to and from the terminal.



3) Packet Stats (Statistics) (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX, and WTP)

Shows the number of packets sent and received, number of errors, and number of packets dropped.

| Receive Statistics | |
|--------------------|-----|
| Pkt | xxx |
| Chr | xxx |
| Err | xxx |
| Lost | xxx |

| Transmit Statistics | |
|---------------------|-----|
| Pkt | xxx |
| Chr | xxx |
| Err | xxx |

| Transaction Statistics | |
|------------------------|-----|
| Qty | xxx |
| Sec | xxx |
| Qty/Min | xxx |
| Ops | xxx |

| RTC Statistics | |
|----------------|--|
| | |

* See Text
'Histogram Options'

4) Histogram

An Intermec engineer may ask you to access this menu if your terminal has problems. From this menu you can provide the Intermec system engineer with vital information about your unit.

The actual menus are not shown in this manual, however some of the general terminology is shown below. Several of the menu options, such as “Clear. . .,” are password-protected and are only accessible if the engineer provides you with the correct password. An Intermec system engineer will work with you on these selections. Terminology you might see:

- ▶ avg tx time
- ▶ avg trans time
- ▶ ptt (push-to-talk) count
- ▶ addrs on list
- ▶ poll no data
- ▶ send retries
- ▶ rcv retries
- ▶ reset count
- ▶ interval time
- ▶ time bucket #

```

Histogram
-----
1) Start
2) Stop
3) View

```

5) Numbers

5) Numbers checks the operation of the terminal microprocessor. During the test, the terminal display is filled with hexadecimal numbers that move across the screen horizontally and scroll vertically. Character movement indicates that the processor is still running. To stop the test, press any key.

This test is helpful in detecting lockups during severe operating conditions.

6) Timed Numbers

6) Timed Numbers does the same thing as **5) Numbers** except that it keeps track of the time in seconds that it took to run the test. The test terminates when a key is pressed or when 65,536 numbers are displayed.

5) Version Info (Information)

5) Version Info shows the name, version, and release date of the program you are using, the version of the radio driver, and the MAC address of the 6400, 5055, or 11XX Terminal. See Section 1 for TE program names.

```

Version Info
-----
Firmware
<TE Program Name>
Version      <number>
Date        <ddmmyy>
MLID Name   ZZZZZZ
MLID ver    xx.xx
(mac address)

```

MLID Name and MLID ver
are for 6400, 5055

6) Exit Menus

► **NOTE:**

If *direct connect* is used, the terminal may reboot upon exiting the TE configuration menu.

Use **6) Exit Menus** to exit the TE configuration menus. If you changed any parameter settings, the terminal displays the following when you exit the menus.

```
      Save ParmS
-----
Enter 'Y'
to save parms
```

If you press **[Y]** (“yes”), you are prompted for a password. “cr52401” is the default password.

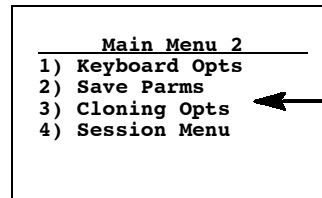
```
      Save ParmS
-----
Enter
Password
> .....
```

After you enter the correct password, your settings are saved to Flash, and the terminal may reboot. (Some changes automatically reboot the terminal.) If you press a key other than **[Y]**, you exit the menus and the new settings are *not* saved. In this case, the new settings are lost when you reboot your terminal. When you exit the TE configuration menus, the following information appears:

```
<TE program name> <version>
Session:   <number>
Host:
<data stream>
```

7) More (Main Menu 2)

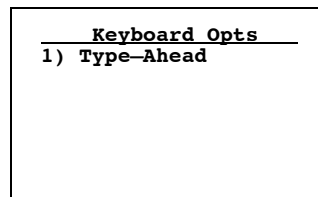
Select **7) More** to open the **Main Menu 2** screen.



3) Cloning Opts is for 59XX, 17XX, 11XX
4) Session Menu is for 6400, 5020, 5055, 17XX, 11XX

1) Keyboard Opts

Use **1) Keyboard Opts** → **1) Type-Ahead** to key in information when the terminal cannot immediately send data to the host computer. **1) Type-Ahead** enters information when the terminal cannot immediately send data to the host.



This stores keystrokes after the Input Inhibited annunciator (below) appears on the status line, and then saves them for the next input field. Type-ahead is enabled by default.

X Input Inhibited annunciator

2) Save ParmS (Parameters)

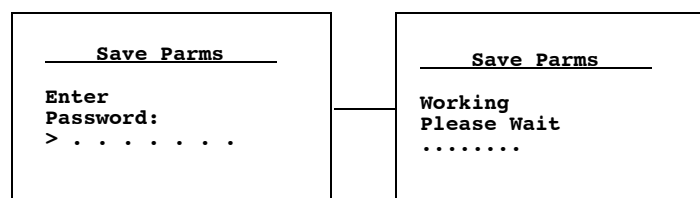
Use **2) Save ParmS** to retain the changes made to TE configuration settings. When saved, the changes become the default settings for the terminal.

► **NOTE:**

Use this option sparingly. Each it is used, additional memory space is occupied because previously saved changes are not erased. The memory cannot be recovered on 11XX, 17XX, and 59XX Terminals without reflashing.

Ensure that the parameters are correct before choosing **2) Save ParmS**. When selected, you are prompted to enter a seven-character password. The default password is **CR52401**; which can be altered with a custom configuration to be a string of 1 to 10 characters long. After you enter the correct password, your changes are written to Flash.

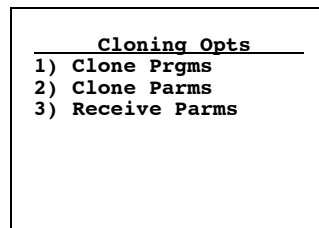
If an error is made or the incorrect password is entered, the terminal will return to **2) Save ParmS** screen without saving your entries.



3) Cloning Opts (59XX, 17XX, 11XX)

► **NOTE:** 3) *Cloning Opts* is disabled for 59XX Terminals.

These options transfer the application program or parameter settings from one terminal to another. All three choices are password-protected, with **CR52401** as the default password. To perform this function you need a cloning cable and both terminals set for cloning.



1. Connect the two terminals together using the cloning cable. Use cable P/N: 216-911-001, with radio terminals containing 12-volt Flash (Figure 4-1) for connecting with the NC1100 Power Supply and Charger (see Figure 4-2).
2. Plug the NC1100 Power Supply and Charger into an ac outlet. Use cable P/N: 216-909-001, with radio terminals containing 5-volt Flash. You may use the 12-volt Flash cable, but this is optional.
3. Turn on the source terminal from which to copy the application.
4. Press **3) Cloning Opts**, then **1) Clone Prgms**.
5. Key in the password.
6. Hold down the **[I]** key while turning on the terminal receiving the program. The application program will be copied into the receiving terminal.

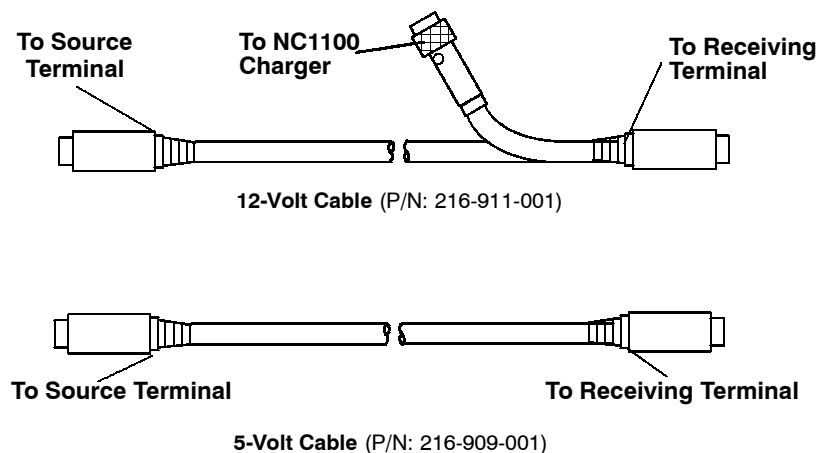


Figure 4-1
FLASH Cloning Cable Connections

To clone parameters from one terminal to another, first ensure the desired parameters are already set in the terminal you wish to transfer from. Then:

1. Connect the terminals together using the cloning cable. Data Terminals with 12-volt FLASH use P/N: 216-911-001. Data Terminals with 5-volt FLASH use P/N: 216-909-001.
2. With both terminals turned ON, press **3) Cloning Opts** on both terminals.
3. On the source terminal (the one containing the parameters to copy from), press **2) Clone Parm.**
4. On the receiving terminal, press **3) Receive Parm.** If using the cable that requires the NC1100 Power Supply and Charger, make sure it is connected to the NC1100 Power Supply and Charger.

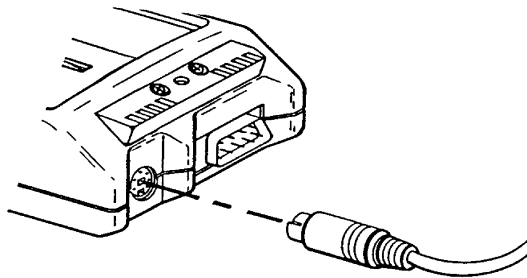


Figure 4-2
Cloning Cable Connection with NC1100 Power Supply

4) Session Menu (6400, 5055, 5020, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)

4) Session Menu defines different host communication sessions and designates a “hot key” that allows switching quickly between the different sessions.

1) Switch

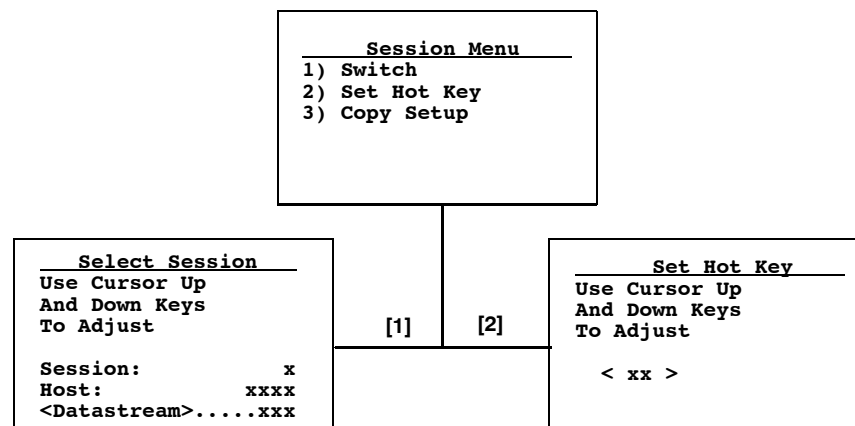
Use this option to change the current session. The current (or intended) session must be identified (or designated) before setting Parameters.

2) Set Hot Key (available on units supporting session-switching)

Displays the current hot key. Use the up and down keys to view the available choices. Press [Enter] to designate a key for the hot key.

3) Copy Setup (password-protected)

This copies parameters from the background session to the current session.



Restarting Terminal Emulation

► **NOTE:** *The reset firmware bar code is not supported on the 5020, 59XX, 17XX, or 11XX Terminals. Instead, do the cold-start function to exit the TE application and return to the Windows CE main menu.*

You need to restart your TE application if you are having problems or if you want to reconnect to the host with a new configuration. Restarting your TE application also clears the auto-login information, preventing another user from establishing a TE session using your login information.

You can restart your TE application by either scanning the following **Reset Firmware** bar code or by using the **6) Cold Start** option in the TE configuration **Main Menu**. Both methods reset all terminal firmware and the application and run the application in a new session.

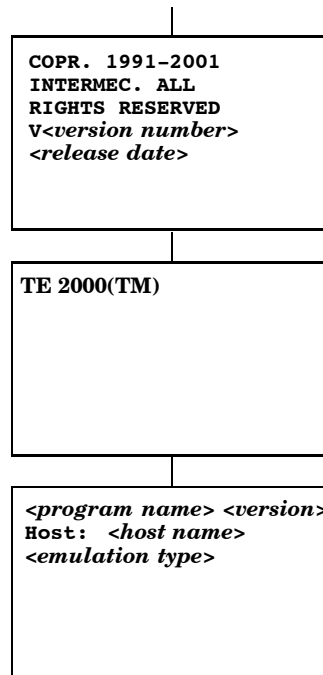
Reset Firmware



_.

The terminal restarts your TE application using the configuration saved in CONFIG.DAT, or follow this procedure:

1. At the third initialization screen or anywhere in a TE session, access the Main Menu by pressing the appropriate key combination (*see page 1-3*).



► **NOTE:** *If you are not connected to the DCS 300 or host, or have problems accessing the **Main Menu**, reset your terminal to go to the initialization screens.*

2. Select **1) Setup Parms**, then enter the “cr52401” password. *Do not press Enter.*
3. Select **6) Cold Start**, press **[Y]** when prompted to restart, then start using the application or change the TE configuration.

See the terminal’s user guide for information on how to recover from a lock-up condition.

Trakker Antares (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X)

The following instructions are specific for 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, and 248X Terminals.

You can configure several options for VT/ANSI TE on your Trakker Antares[®] Terminal, including:

- ▶ UDP Plus or TCP/IP communications
- ▶ VT/ANSI options
- ▶ Main Menu password

▶ **NOTE:** *You can also set the password for UDP Plus Terminals from the DCS 300.*

You can access the TE configuration menus when the initialization screens appear or once you establish a TE session. The TE initialization screens appear each time you reboot the terminal or restart your application.

▶ **NOTE:** *Some parameters for 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, and 248X Terminals are available through the TRAKKER Antares 2400 Menu System. They are not reproduced in the TE configuration menus. For more information about the menu system, refer to the terminal's user manual.*

6400 Computer

The terminal emulation screens support terminals running Intermec Terminal Emulation or 6400 TCP/IP software. This section describes the menus used to set operating and scanning parameters for the hand-held computer. Additional information can be found in the technical overview for your emulation program.

▶ **NOTE:** *Ensure there is a fully-charged battery pack in the 6400 Computer before setting parameters.*

Opening the Main Menu

The **Main Menu** is the first screen displayed when you open the computer menu. All other menus are accessed from the **Main Menu**. To open the **Main Menu**, press the [Yellow] shift, then the [Blue] shift key. Briefly, these keys generally operate as:

- ▶ [Blue] shift, for functions labeled by blue legends above the keys.
- ▶ [Green] shift, for functions labeled by green legends above the keys.
- ▶ [Yellow] shift, for functions labeled by yellow legends above the keys.
- ▶ [Blue], then [Green] shift is CAPS LOCK.
- ▶ [Blue], then [Yellow] shift is Alphabetic Lock (*6400 Computer 41-key units*).
- ▶ [Yellow], then [Blue] shift is Terminal Emulation menus; your particular emulation software probably treat the keys for contrast control, backlighting and other functions differently.

To Exit Emulation Mode and Return to DOS

Do a cold-restart to exit the current emulation program and return back to the DOS keyboard layout. Press [Y], press [Enter] several times to put you at the DOS C:\ prompt. To exit to the beginning of the current emulation, press and hold the [Blue] and [Yellow] shift keys, and both [ENT] keys to do the hard reset.

5055 Data Collection PC

▼ **CAUTION:** *If you are running terminal emulations and ever update the DOS load on the internal SanDisk IDE drive on the 5055 PC, be aware that when updating 50DS1000, avoid copying the CONFIG.SYS and AUTOEXEC.BAT files. The new versions of these two files may interfere with existing applications, such as Terminal Emulations. If affected, Terminal Emulations will automatically run on boot up.*

In all other situations, do copy the CONFIG.SYS and AUTOEXEC.BAT files.

This section contains information about the terminal emulations with keyboards supported for the Intermecc[®] 5055 Data Collection PC.

The 5055 PC supports terminal emulations with rugged keyboards. FWP650H0 is DOS-based and is not compatible with Windows DOS prompts.

An external PS/2-compatible keyboard is required for configuring and using terminal emulations.

Terminal emulation font files are needed to generate the various character fonts. See the related terminal emulation programmer's reference guide for additional information.

Programs Used to Create Terminal Emulation Menus

The Terminal Emulation Menu Screens are provided to support terminals running Intermecc Terminal Emulation software. This section describes the menus that set operating and scanning parameters for the 5055 PC. Additional information can be found in the programmer's guide or technical overview for your emulation program.

When you power on the 5055 PC, the AUTOEXEC.BAT file executes the following programs, in sequential order, to create the terminal emulation menus. Listed are their descriptions.

LSL

Creates the link layer for the protocol stack.

rl2pcm

Includes the Proxim radio driver for the Proxim RangeLAN2 radio, *or*

wvlan43

Includes the WaveLAN/IEEE radio driver for the 802.11b HR radio.

6500ikps

Installs multitasking, beeper, and key remapping TSRs.

wtppkt

Includes the WTP Packet driver program if a WTP link accesses the host computer, *or*

ethdrv and **odipkt**

Includes the Ethernet and ODI Packer driver programs if a TCP/IP link and a controller are used to gain access to the host computer.

65scn7b -c1

Activates the scanner driver.

6500dbcs

Intercepts INT10 and display characters on the display.

fwp650h0

Activates the terminal emulation program.

Press <Alt>, then [M] on the external keyboard to access the setup menus.

► **NOTE:**

On terminal emulation keyboards, use the yellow key in place of the <Alt> key. For example, to access the Setup Menus, press <Yellow>, then [M].

Opening the Main Menu

The **Main Menu** is the first screen displayed when you open the computer menu. All other menus are accessed from the **Main Menu**.

To open the **Main Menu**, press the yellow shift, then the blue shift (MENU) key. Briefly, these keys generally operate as:

- ▶ [Blue] shift, for functions labeled by blue legends above the keys.
- ▶ [Green] shift, for functions labeled by green legends above the keys.
- ▶ [Yellow] shift, for functions labeled by yellow legends above the keys.
- ▶ [Blue], then [Green] shift is CAPS LOCK.
- ▶ [Yellow], then [Blue] shift is Terminal Emulation menus; your particular emulation software probably treat the keys for contrast control, backlighting and other functions differently.

To Exit Emulation Mode and Return to DOS

Do a cold-restart to exit the current emulation program and return back to the DOS keyboard layout. Press [Y], then press [Enter] several times to arrive at the DOS C:\ prompt. To exit to the beginning of the current emulation, press and hold the [Blue] and [Yellow] shift keys, and both [ENT] keys to do the hard reset.

Customizing Your Configuration



This section describes the procedures you can use to customize the standard 3270 TE program by Intermec Technologies Corporation. You customize the TE program by creating or modifying configuration files, and then downloading them to your terminal to do the following:

- ▶ Use the auto-login feature to send the same login information each time you login to the host (*page 5-1*).
- ▶ Create a custom parameter set-up file to preset any of the configuration parameters you can set from the TE configuration menus (*page 5-9*).
- ▶ Change the text of TE configuration menus or system messages (*page 5-31*).
- ▶ Preinitialize the 3270 TE program by providing an initial input data stream as if it were received over the radio (*page 5-32*).
- ▶ Remap and substitute national characters (*page 5-37*).

Using the Auto-Login Feature

Use the auto-login feature to send the same login information each time you login to the host. When you start the TE application, the terminal checks for an auto-login script file. If a script file exists, the terminal runs the login commands from the auto-login script file before the TE program starts.

To use the auto-login feature, you need to develop an auto-login script file and load the auto-login script file on the terminal. These steps are covered on the following pages along with a list of the necessary control characters and the procedure for disabling the auto-login feature.

Developing Auto-Login Script Files

A typical auto-login script file consists of Input and InputHidden commands followed by a HostName command, followed by a series of WaitFor and Send commands. A very simple script file may not have any input commands if all of the terminals are using the same account.

▶ **NOTE:**

The auto-login script must be an ASCII text file with AUTOLOG.SCR as the required file name or the file will not be processed.

Commands

You can use several commands to create auto-login script files. All commands are case-sensitive. For example, WaitFor is a command, but Waitfor is not a valid command. For examples of script files, see “*Sample Auto-Login Script Files*” on page 5-7.

The following commands are described.

► **NOTE:**

*As Microsoft Windows can reserve the word “input,” the following **Input** commands are changed to **Inputs** for the 5020 Terminal. All other terminals will continue to use the original **Input** commands.*

Input — **Inputs** (5020)

This is called with two parameters. The first one is a character string enclosed in quotes used as a prompt to the user. The second one is a string variable name indicating where the text string will be stored.

InputHidden

Same as the **Input** or **Inputs** script command except that user input is echoed as a string of asterisks.

HostName

This is followed by a character string enclosed in quotes. The character string can be a host name or an asterisk. The **HostName** command acts as an IF clause. If the **HostName** matches, the following section of the script file is executed up to the next **HostName** command. If an asterisk is used, it matches any host name.

WaitFor

Wait for a list of up to ten strings. The strings must be enclosed in quotes and must be separated by a comma. The strings cannot exceed 20 characters in length.

Send

This command sends a character string enclosed in quotes or a string variable to the host. The character string enclosed in quotes can have embedded IBM mnemonics in 3270 TE.

Pause “xxxxx”

Delays the terminal for x milliseconds, halts terminal operation from receiving and processing for the duration specified.

PromptSessionStart

This command is a predefined variable. If this variable is defined and set to any value other than 0, the application prompts the user to press [ENTER] before starting a Telnet session with the host. Do not put quotes around the variable.

Restart “x”

Restarts the autologin script file. The “x” is a dummy argument.

Keyboard “0”

Disables the keyboard. Key presses are ignored. For additional information, see Note below.

Keyboard “1”

Enables the keyboard. Key presses are processed. The keyboard is enabled by default. For additional information, see Note below.

(pound symbol)

Documents the script file. Text following a # (pound) symbol is considered a comment unless the # symbol is in a quoted string.

► **NOTE:**

*Input the **Keyboard “0”** or **Keyboard “1”** command into the autologin script file after the **PromptSessionStart** command (if present) and the **HostName** command (if present). Also, turn on the keyboard command before another **HostName** command is found in the file.*

Search Strings

Some auto-login search string limitations are as follows:

- ▶ The searches are case sensitive.
- ▶ The maximum search string length is 20 characters.
- ▶ Each **WaitFor** command searches the entire screen from the top.

You can use line wrapping to look for unique strings.

If a screen from the host has multiples of the word you are looking for, you can use the preceding spaces to identify a unique string.

EXAMPLE:

In this example, you can search for the three leading spaces from the end of the previous line to make a unique search string. If the screen sent to the terminal is:

```
Linux rlogin 2.4.6
login
```

The autologin script would be:

```
PromptSessionStart=1
HostName "*"
#wait for host login screen and send login and password
WaitFor "login"
Send "billy<ENTER>"
WaitFor "password"
Send "letmein<ENTER>"
```

Control Characters

You can include control characters in your auto-login script file. The control character must be enclosed by < > (angle brackets) in AUTOLOG.SCR. Table 5-1 lists control characters for 3270 TE.

▶ NOTE:

Some control characters may be represented by their hexadecimal values. For a description of control characters and hexadecimal equivalents, see the full tables in Appendix C.

Table 5-1
Control Characters for Auto-Login Script File

| Control Character | Definition | Control Character | Definition |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------|
| <CLEAR> | Clear | <INS> | Insert |
| <CR> | Carriage return | <LTAB> | Left Tab |
| <CUR_DN> | Cursor Down | <NEWLN> | New Line |
| <CUR_LF> | Cursor Left | <PA1> | PA1 |
| <CUR_RT> | Cursor Right | <PA2> | PA2 |
| <CUR_UP> | Cursor Up | <PA3> | PA3 |
| | Delete | <RESET> | Error reset |
| <ERS_EOF> | Erase EOF | <RTAB> | Right Tab |
| <F1> - <F24> | Function keys | <SPACE> | Space |
| <HOME> | Home | | |

Loading the Auto-Login Script File

Follow these procedures to download an auto-login script file to your terminal. The method depends on the type of terminal you are using.

2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, or 248X Terminal

You can download more than one script file to a 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, or 248X, but name the file to be used immediately as AUTOLOG.SCR and name any other script files with different names ending with .SCR. To learn more about transferring files, refer to your terminal's user manual. Use one of the download utilities to copy your completed AUTOLOG.SCR file to the terminal.

To use the serial port to download the file:

1. Connect the terminal to the development personal computer or host. For help, refer to your terminal's user manual or your accessory documentation.
2. Load the AUTOLOG.SCR file into drive C, where the TE application is stored. For help, refer to your terminal's user manual.
3. Use T24XCOPY.EXE (from the developer's kit) to copy the file directly to drive C: on the terminal; or use LOADER.EXE (from the flash upgrade) to copy the file to the terminal in flash mode using the following command:
loader AUTOLOG.SCR

To use RF communications to download the file:

Note that loading the AUTOLOG.SCR file from the DCS 300 is supported.

1. Copy the AUTOLOG.SCR file to the DCS 300.
2. Configure the download server on the DCS 300 to send AUTOLOG.SCR to the terminals in groups of ten or less.
3. Start the download.

When you reset your terminal, it clears the auto-login information, such as the password and user's name. You can cancel the auto-login process by pressing any key during the auto-login sequence. When a host session is broken, you can restart the auto-login sequence by rebooting your terminal.

5020 Data Collection PC

The *5020 Data Collection PC User's Manual* (P/N: 068975-002) has comprehensive information regarding 5020 file management. Below is an excerpt from the manual.

Downloading a File

1. From the host computer or PC, connect to the 5020 Terminal using a web browser and start the Unit Management application. For help, see the *5020 PC User's Manual*.
2. Click **File Manager** to access the main File Manager screen.
3. Click the option button next to the parent directory where the file to be downloaded is located, then click the **Go To** button to access its contents. To download a file to the current directory on the 5020 Terminal, go to the next step.
4. Go to the File Upload form at the bottom of the main File Manager screen on the host computer and click the **Browse** button.
5. From the Choose File box on the host computer, select the file to be downloaded to the 5020 Terminal, then click **Open** to place the path and file name on the File Upload form.

- On the host computer, click the **Upload File** button to continue, or click **Clear** to clear the form and start again. The screen showing the parent directory is refreshed.

If successful, the following confirmation message will appear on the host computer, where “Filename” is the file that was downloaded to the 5020 Terminal: **Uploaded file “Filename”**

Copying a File

Use the File Manager from the host computer to make a copy of a file. Repeat steps 1 through 3 of “*Downloading a File*” on the previous page, then do the following:

- Click the option button next to the file you want to copy, then click the **Copy** button to access the Copy File screen.
- To save the copied file to the same directory as the original file, enter a unique file name in the **New Name** field, then click **Copy File** to create a copy of the file. The screen showing the parent directory is refreshed.

If successful, the following confirmation message will appear on the host computer, where “Filename” is the original file and “New Filename” is the copy: **“Filename” copied to “New Filename”**

6400 Computer or 5055 Data Collection PC

Use INTERLNK/INTERSVR communications to connect your terminal to a personal computer. For help, see “*Downloading Files*” on page 5-43. You must load AUTOLOG.SCR into drive C, where the TE application is stored.

59XX, 17XX, or 11XX Terminal

The download process requires flash and utility files.

- Using FLSHCONV.EXE from the TOOLS.EXE file from the flash program, append the AUTOLOG.SCR file to the end of the .HEX program. Below are sample command lines for each terminal type:

11XX Terminal with 256K flash (*example uses 1180, but applies to all radio types*)
`flshconv -eC000 -a fwp118c0.hex AUTOLOG.scr -oNEW1180.HEX`

11XX Terminal with 512K flash (*example uses 1180, but applies to all radio types*)
`flshconv -eFFC0 -a fwp118h0.hex AUTOLOG.scr -oNEW1180.HEX`

17XX Terminal (*example uses 1780, but applies to all radio types*)
`flshconv -eFFC0 -a fwp178h0.hex AUTOLOG.scr -oNEW1780.HEX`

59XX Terminal (*example uses 5980, but applies to all radio types*)
`flshconv -eE000 -a fwp598h0.hex AUTOLOG.scr -oNEW5980.HEX`

- Using PROGDUX.EXE from the flash files, load the NEW.HEX file onto the terminal. Below is a sample command line using the 1780 Terminal:

`PROGDUX -e NEW178H0.HEX`

Disabling the Auto-Login Feature

To disable auto-login, you may rename or delete the AUTOLOG.SCR file. Renaming the file ensures that you can use the same auto-login script file later by changing the name back to AUTOLOG.SCR. If you want to enable a new script file, you can use the instructions in this section to rename a different script file to AUTOLOG.SCR.

Follow these procedures to disable or delete the auto-login script file. The method depends on the type of terminal you are using.

2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, or 248X Terminal

1. Press the appropriate key sequence or scan the following bar code to access the TRAKKER Antares[®] 2400 Menu System's Main Menu:

Enter Test and Service Mode



..

2. Choose System Menu from the Main Menu, then choose File Manager.
3. Select drive C. Press ▲ or ▼ to highlight AUTOLOG.SCR.
4. Press [FnL.] to delete the file or press [F7] to rename the file.
5. Exit the TRAKKER Antares 2400 Menu System to return to your current TE session. Restart the TE application to use TE without the auto-login.

You can also rename the auto-login script file from your host. For help, refer to your terminal's user manual.

5020 Data Collection PC

Via your web browser, access the IP address at *http://<IP address>*, double-click the **File Manager** desktop icon, select **File**, then press the [Del] key to remove the auto-login feature.

6400 Computer or 5055 Data Collection PC

1. Reboot the terminal to a DOS prompt.

For the 6400 Computer:

press and hold the yellow, blue, and both green enter keys until the terminal resets. Watch the screen as the terminal boots and press 0 (zero) when the prompt appears.

For the 5055 Data Collection PC:

power-cycle the terminal and select the minimum DOS prompt from the boot menu.

2. Rename or delete the AUTOLOG.SCR file.
3. Reboot the terminal again and allow it to complete the boot into terminal emulation.

59XX, 17XX, or 11XX Terminal

To disable auto-login on a 59XX, 17XX, or 11XX Terminal, reload the terminal with unmodified flash, then perform a cold start to flush the memory. The flash file does not allow selective erasing, files can be added, but not removed without removing all files.

Sample Auto-Login Script Files

► **NOTE:** *The Windows CE operating system within the 5020 Data Collection PC uses the **Input** keyword as a reserved word, so this command is changed to **Inputs** for the 5020 PC.*

You can use these sample script files as they are or as the starting point for creating your own auto-login script files.

EXAMPLE 1: Auto-Login With All Terminals Using the Same Account

```
HostName "*" #Use this to log into any host
WaitFor "login:" #Wait for the login prompt
Send "user_name<CR>" #Send the user name
WaitFor "Password:" #Wait for the password prompt
Send "letmein<CR>" #Send the password
```

The **HostName** command matches the host the user accesses.

The **WaitFor** command waits for a string to be displayed by the host. **WaitFor** takes up to 10 strings, 20 characters long. The strings must be enclosed in quotes and separated by a comma.

The first **Send** command sends a fixed user name. The second **Send** command sends a fixed password.

Angle brackets < and > can enclose uppercase mnemonics or hexadecimal values.

EXAMPLE 2: Auto-Login With Different User Names and Passwords

```
Input "Enter user name", username #Prompt for user name
(5020) Inputs "Enter user name", username #Prompt for user name
InputHidden "Enter password", password #Prompt for password
HostName "*"
WaitFor "login:" #Wait for the login prompt
Send user_name #Send the user name
Send "<CR>" #Send a carriage return
WaitFor "Password:" #Wait for the password prompt
Send password #Send the users password
Send "<CR>" #Send a carriage return
```

The **Input**, **Inputs** (5020), and **Send** commands use input variables. **Input** and **Inputs** (5020) commands require a prompt string followed by a comma and a variable name to store the string in.

The **InputHidden** command will display "*" in place of any characters the user types. All **Input** and **Inputs** (5020) commands must be before the first **HostName** command.

The **Send** command only accepts a single argument, so you need two **Send** commands to send the user name and a carriage return.

EXAMPLE 3: Auto-Login to an Application

```

Input "Enter user name", username           #Prompt for user name
(5020) Inputs "Enter user name", username  #Prompt for user name
InputHidden "Enter Password", password    #Prompt for password
HostName "*"
WaitFor "login:"                           #Wait for the login prompt
Send username                             #Send the user name
WaitFor "<CR>"                             #Send a carriage return
WaitFor "Password:"                       #Wait for password prompt
Send password                             #Send the users password
Send "<CR>"                                #Send a carriage return
WaitFor "Main Menu"                      #Wait for the main menu
Send "3"
Send "<CR>"                                #Pick option 3 from the menu
WaitFor "Wip Menu"                       #Wait for work in process menu
Send "1"
Send "<CR>"                                #Pick option 1 from the menu

```

Example 3 modifies the script file in Example 2. The additional modification (which starts with `WaitFor "Main Menu"`) allows you to move automatically to an application after logging in.

EXAMPLE 4: Auto-Login With Variable Processing

```

Input "Enter user name", username           #Prompt for user name
(5020) Inputs "Enter user name", username  #Prompt for user name
InputHidden "Enter Password", password    #Prompt for password
HostName "BigHost"                       #Use script portion for BigHost
WaitFor "User:"                           #Wait for the user prompt
Send username                             #Send the user name
Send "<CR>"                                #Send a carriage return
WaitFor "Password:"                       #Wait for the password prompt
Send password                             #Send the users password
Send "<CR>"                                #Send a carriage return
HostName "*"                              #Match any other host name
WaitFor "login:"                           #Wait for the login prompt
Send username                             #Send the user name
WaitFor "<CR>"                             #Send a carriage return
WaitFor "Password:"                       #Wait for password prompt
Send password                             #Send the users password
Send "<CR>"                                #Send a carriage return
WaitFor "Main Menu"                      #Wait for the main menu
Send "3"
Send "<CR>"                                #Pick option 3 from the menu
WaitFor "Wip Menu"                       #Wait for work in process menu
Send "1"
Send "<CR>"                                #Pick option 1 from the menu

```

A section for the host name `BigHost` is added to the beginning of the script file. If you log into any host other than `BigHost`, the script file starts at the `HostName "*" line`. This allows for different processing on each host.

Auto-Login Restart

The **Auto-Login Restart** command starts the auto-login script file from the correct host name statement in the script file when a host session is broken. For this command to work, the **WaitFor** string must match the last data sent from the host. For example, if the **WaitFor** string is the login prompt “login:” with a space after the colon, the **WaitFor** string must include a space for the auto-login restart to work. To use this command, press the keys listed in Section 3, “Using the Terminal’s Keyboard” or scan the following bar code:

Auto-Login Restart



%ALRS

Creating a Custom Parameter Set-Up File

You can create a custom 3270 TE set-up file to preset almost any parameter you can set from the TE configuration menus. These parameter settings become the default (cold start) configuration for the terminal.

Syntax

The parameter set-up file is an ASCII text file that you create which gets converted to a binary file by the CHECKCFG.EXE utility. New terminals do not come with this utility but it is available by request from the system engineer; or, if you ordered the upgrade version, it is included in the TOOLS.EXE self-extracting file.

You can name the input file as you choose. When you use the CHECKCFG utility later to verify the file, you must change the output file name to CONFIG.DAT. A field may have zero or more qualifiers.

The syntax of a line is:

FieldName = Value;

or

Qualifier.FieldName = Value;

- ▶ FieldName is the name of the parameter you want to modify.
- ▶ Value is the new value for the field.
- ▶ Qualifier and FieldName must be ASCII strings that match one of the configuration parameters.
- ▶ Value can be an ASCII string or a numeric value, depending on the type of the parameter FieldName specifies. The parameters along with their types and allowable values are listed under “Parameters and Qualifiers” later in this section.

CHECKCFG.EXE ignores the following:

- ▶ Blank lines
- ▶ Leading white space (spaces and tabs)
- ▶ White space on either side of any delimiter (a period, an equal sign, or a semicolon)

In addition, the set-up file converts consecutive white space characters within strings to one space. For example, this line:

```
Screen Mode = Page Mode ;
```

is the same as:

```
Screen Mode=Page Mode;
```

You can set the Value field of any configuration parameter to “?”, which indicates that the TE configuration program should prompt the user for the appropriate value. For example, this parameter causes the terminal to prompt the user to select a screen mode from the list of values:

```
Screen Mode = ?;
```

Following is a sample set-up file.

```
Program Name = CUSTOM;

Screen Mode = Page Mode;

Port Number = 1;

Data Stream = 3270;
Code 39.Encoded = Enabled;
Extended Cmds = Enabled;
```

Parameter Formats

The complete parameter list with value definitions can be directed to a file using this command: `CHECKCFG -P CFGLIT.DAT > parms.txt`

Each parameter in the set-up file is followed by one of three different formats that indicates the type of parameter and the values it can contain. Formats are as follows:

- ▶ **Literal strings.** List of fixed values to choose from:

Example:

```
[Session 1].Screen Mode
Session 2.Screen Mode
Center Cursor
Corner Mode
Page Mode
Lazy Mode
Locked Mode
```

Screen Mode may be qualified by Session 1 or 2. It may take the value Center Cursor, Corner Mode, Page Mode, Lazy Mode, or Locked Mode. Session 1 is the default qualifier. These configuration lines are valid:

```
Screen Mode = Lazy Mode;
Session 1.Screen Mode = Lazy Mode;
Session 2.Screen Mode = Lazy Mode;
```

- ▶ **Numeric parameters.** Numeric parameters have minimum and maximum values. Parameters can be either decimal or hexadecimal:
 - ▶ Decimal parameters consist of digits 0 through 9.
 - ▶ Hexadecimal parameters consist of 0x or 0X, followed by 1 to 4 digits of 0 through 9, a through f, or A through F. These are equivalent: 160, 0xA0, and 0Xa0.

Example:

```
[Session 1].[Host A].Port Number
Session 2.Host A.Port Number
[Session 1].Host B.Port Number
Session 2.Host B.Port Number
[Session 1].Host C.Port Number
Session 2.Host C.Port Number
Numeric, minimum = 0, maximum = 65535
```

Port Number is a variable with a minimum value of 0 and a maximum of 65535. These lines are valid:

```
Port Number = 1;
Session 1.Host A.Port Number = 1;
Session 2.Host A.Port Number = 1;
```

- ▶ **String parameters.** String parameters are variables with minimum and maximum lengths.

Example:

```
Program Name
String, minimum length = 8, maximum length = 8
```

Program Name is unqualified. It must have eight characters. These configuration lines are valid:

```
Program Name = ABCDEFGH;
Program Name = FWP248H0;
```

Verifying Your Configuration

Use the CHECKCFG utility to verify that you properly configured your set-up file. CHECKCFG reads your configuration and reports any syntax errors. To get the utility, contact your Systems Engineer.

To verify your configuration:

Type: `checkcfg <input config file> cfglit.dat config.dat`

- ▶ *<input config file>* is the name of your parameter set-up file.
- ▶ CFGLIT.DAT contains the strings that appear in the configuration menus, parameter files, and system messages.
- ▶ CONFIG.DAT is the name of the output file you will download to the terminal. This file must be named CONFIG.DAT.

You are ready to download CONFIG.DAT to the terminal when CHECKCFG reports no errors. For download instructions, see “*Downloading Files*” on page 5-43.

If CHECKCFG reports an error, use a text editor to open your set-up file and correct it. The following chart lists the system messages CHECKCFG may display.

| Default String | Description | ID Number |
|--------------------|--|-----------|
| Can't open file | The input config (configuration) file could not be located. | F000 |
| Bad option name | The right side of an expression in the input config file is an invalid name. | F001 |
| Syntax error | The input config file contains a syntax error. | F002 |
| Bad string length | The right side of an expression in the input config file is a string that is too long for the specified parameter. | F003 |
| Unknown type | The parameter table in the configuration program contains a bad value. This error is for testing purposes only and should never occur. | F004 |
| Value out of range | The right side of an expression in the input config file is a number that is out of range for the specified parameter. | F005 |
| Bad value | The right side of an expression in the input config file is a string that is invalid for the specified parameter. | F006 |
| Expected numeric | The right side of an expression in the input config file should be a numeric value but contains nonnumeric data. | F007 |
| Missing '=' | A line in the input config file does not contain the required "=" (equal sign). | F008 |
| Missing ';' | A line in the input config file is not terminated by a ";" (semicolon). | F009 |

Parameters and Qualifiers

► **NOTE:** *If parameters are duplicated, an error is not generated. Instead, the terminal will process the entire file and use the last entered value of the duplicated parameter.*

Parameters in the set-up file apply to all model numbers unless otherwise noted here. The following pages list each parameter and its qualifiers. Some qualifiers have default values. If you want to use the default value, you can omit the qualifier from the parameter set-up file. Default qualifiers are listed between square brackets “[]” in this section.

The CFGLIT.DAT file specifies the text of set-up menus or system messages. Parameters and qualifier strings in the set-up file assume you are using the default CFGLIT.DAT file. To customize CFGLIT.DAT, see “*Changing Text*” on page 5-31.

The Trakker Antares terminals (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 2480, 2485, and 2486) do not support dual sessions.

Set-Up Parameters Options

- **Channel** (900 MHz radio)
 - [Session 1].[Host A].Channel
 - Session 2.Host A.Channel
 - [Session 1].Host B.Channel
 - Session 2.Host B.Channel
 - [Session 1].Host C.Channel
 - Session 2.Host C.Channel
 - 10
 - 25
 - 30
 - 25
 - 30
 - 35
 - 40

- ▶ **Data Stream**
 [Session 1].[Host A].Data Stream
 Session 2.Host A.Data Stream
 [Session 1].Host B.Data Stream
 Session 2.Host B.Data Stream
 [Session 1].Host C.Data Stream
 Session 2.Host C.Data Stream
Native applies to 6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, and 11XX Terminals
 [3270]
 5250
 VT220
- ▶ **Frequency (S-UHF radio)**
 [Session 1].[Host A].Frequency
 Session 2.Host A.Frequency
 [Session 1].Host B.Frequency
 Session 2.Host B.Frequency
 [Session 1].Host C.Frequency
 Session 2.Host C.Frequency
 Numeric, minimum=0, maximum=0xFFFFFFFF
- ▶ **Host Name (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, and 11XX only)**
 [Session 1].[Host A].Host
 Session 2.Host A.Host
 [Session 1].Host B.Host
 Session 2.Host B.Host
 [Session 1].Host C.Host
 [Session 1].Host C.Host
 String, minimum length = 0, maximum length = 16 [null string]
- ▶ **Lan ID**
 [Session 1].[Host A].Lan
 Session 2.Host A.Lan
 [Session 1].Host B.Lan
 Session 2.Host B.Lan
 [Session 1].Host C.Lan
 Session 2.Host C.Lan
 Numeric, minimum = 0, maximum = 254 [0] *900 MHz*
 Numeric, minimum = 0, maximum = 15 [0] *2.4 GHz OpenAir*

▶ **NOTE:**

Values greater than 15 on terminals with OpenAir or 802.11 radios have a MOD 16 operation done on the terminals. For example, LAN IDs 0, 16, and 32 all equal 0 (zero).

- ▶ **Mode**
 [Session 1].[Host A].Mode
 Session 2.Host A.Mode
 [Session 1].Host B.Mode
 Session 2.Host B.Mode
 [Session 1].Host C.Mode
 Session 2.Host C.Mode
900 MHz radio:
 DS 225K
 DS 090K
 DS 450K
S-UHF radio:
 Freq Agility
 Single Freq

- ▶ **Port Number**
[Session 1].[Host A].Port Number
Session 2.Host A.Port Number
[Session 1].Host B.Port Number
Session 2.Host B.Port Number
[Session 1].Host C.Port Number
Session 2.Host C.Port Number
Numeric, minimum = 0, maximum = 65535 [0]
- ▶ **Radio Configuration Number**
[Session 1].[Host A].Radio Config#
Session 2.Host A.Radio Config#
[Session 1].Host B.Radio Config#
Session 2.Host B.Radio Config#
[Session 1].Host C.Radio Config#
Session 2.Host C.Radio Config#
Numeric, minimum = 0, maximum = 255 [0]
- ▶ **Radio Number** (*same as unit number*)
[Session 1].[Host A].Radio #
Session 2.Host A.Radio #
[Session 1].Host B.Radio #
Session 2.Host B.Radio #
[Session 1].Host C.Radio #
Session 2.Host C.Radio #
Numeric, minimum = 0, maximum = 127 [127]
- ▶ **Server IP**
[Session 1].[Host A].Server IP
Session 2.Host A.Server IP
[Session 1].Host B.Server IP
Session 2.Host B.Server IP
[Session 1].Host C.Server IP
Session 2.Host C.Server IP
Numeric, minimum = 1, maximum = 16
- ▶ **SNA**
[Session 1].SNA
Session 2.SNA
Enabled
[Disabled]
- ▶ **Telnet**
[Session 1].Telnet
Session 2.Telnet
[Enabled] *this default applies to the 6400 and 5055 TE over IP options,
and to the 2415, 242X, 2435A, 245X, and 248X*
[Disabled]
- ▶ **Terminal Type**
[Session 1].[Host A].Terminal Type
Session 2.Host A.Terminal Type
[Session 1].Host B.Terminal Type
Session 2.Host B.Terminal Type
[Session 1].Host C.Terminal Type
Session 2.Host C.Terminal Type
Numeric, minimum = 0, maximum = 255

- ▶ **Unit Number** (*same as radio number*)
 - [Session 1].[Host A].Unit #
 - Session 2.Host A.Unit #
 - [Session 1].Host B.Unit #
 - Session 2.Host B.Unit #
 - [Session 1].Host C.Unit #
 - Session 2.Host C.Unit #
 - Numeric, minimum = 0, maximum = 127 [127]

Bar Code Parameters

▶ NOTE:

*Bar code parameters apply to 6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, and 11XX Terminals unless otherwise noted. 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X, and 5020 Terminals support the **Code 39.Encoded**, **Scan All Flds**, and **Stream Scan** parameters.*

- ▶ **BC Type Character** (*not supported on the 5055*)
 - [Session 1].BC Type Char
 - Session 2.BC Type Char
 - Enabled
 - [Disabled]
- ▶ **Concatenate**
 - [Session 1].Concatenate
 - Session 2.Concatenate
 - Enabled
 - [Disabled]
- ▶ **MOD 10 Check**
 - [Session 1].MOD 10 Check
 - Session 2.MOD 10 Check
 - Enabled
 - [Disabled]
- ▶ **Redundancy** (*not supported on the 5055*)
 - [Session 1].Redundancy
 - Session 2.Redundancy
 - Enabled
 - [Disabled]
- ▶ **Scan All Fields**
 - [Session 1].Scan All Flds
 - Session 2.Scan All Flds
 - Enabled
 - [Disabled]
- ▶ **Scan Postamble Character**
 - [Session 1].Scan PostChar
 - Session 2.Scan PostChar
 - Numeric, minimum = 0, maximum = 255 [0]
- ▶ **Scan Preamble Character**
 - [Session 1].Scan PreChar
 - Session 2.Scan PreChar
 - Numeric, minimum = 0, maximum = 255 [0]
- ▶ **Scan Timeout** (*not supported on the 6400 and 5055*)
 - [Session 1].Scan Timeout
 - Session 2.Scan Timeout
 - Numeric, minimum = 1, maximum = 200 [30]

- ▶ **Scanner Type** (*6400 and 5055 support Laser only*)
[Session 1].Scanner Type
Session 2.Scanner Type
 [No Scanner]
 Wand
 Laser
 Wand Emulate
 Auto Detect
- ▶ **Stream Scan**
[Session 1].Stream Scan
Session 2.Stream Scan
 Enabled
 [Disabled]

Bar Code Symbolologies

- ▶ **ABC Codabar**
[Session 1].ABC Codabar
Session 2.ABC Codabar
 Enabled
 [Disabled]
- ▶ **Codabar**
[Session 1].Codabar
Session 2.Codabar
 Enabled
 [Disabled]
- ▶ **Code 11** (*not supported on the 6400 and 5055*)
[Session 1].Code 11
Session 2.Code 11
 Enabled
 [Disabled]
- ▶ **Code 93**
[Session 1].Code 93
Session 2.Code 93
 Enabled
 [Disabled]
- ▶ **Code 39**
[Session 1].Code 39
Session 2.Code 39
 Enabled
 [Disabled]
- ▶ **Code 128**
[Session 1].Code 128
Session 2.Code 128
 Enabled
 [Disabled]
- ▶ **Computer Identics 2 of 5**
[Session 1].CI 2of5
Session 2.CI 2of5
 Enabled
 [Disabled]

- ▶ **EAN**
 [Session 1].EAN
 Session 2.EAN
 Enabled
 [Disabled]
- ▶ **Interleaved 2 of 5**
 [Session 1].Int 2of5
 Session 2.Int 2of5
 Enabled
 [Disabled]
- ▶ **Plessey** (*6400 does not support Plessey alpha characters*)
 [Session 1].Plessey
 Session 2.Plessey
 Enabled
 [Disabled]
- ▶ **Straight 2 of 5**
 [Session 1].Str 2of5
 Session 2.Str 2of5
 Enabled
 [Disabled]
- ▶ **UPC**
 [Session 1].UPC
 Session 2.UPC
 Enabled
 [Disabled]

Generic Bar Code Options

- ▶ **Drop Leading**
 [Session 1].UPC.Drop Leading
 Session 2.UPC.Drop Leading
 [Session 1].EAN.Drop Leading
 Session 2.EAN.Drop Leading
 [Session 1].Code 128.Drop Leading
 Session 2.Code 128.Drop Leading
 [Session 1].Code 39.Drop Leading
 Session 2.Code 39.Drop Leading
 [Session 1].Codabar.Drop Leading
 Session 2.Codabar.Drop Leading
 [Session 1].ABC Codabar.Drop Leading
 Session 2.ABC Codabar.Drop Leading
 [Session 1].Str 2of5.Drop Leading
 Session 2.Str 2of5.Drop Leading
 [Session 1].Int 2of5.Drop Leading
 Session 2.Int 2of5.Drop Leading
 [Session 1].CI 2of5.Drop Leading
 Session 2.CI 2of5.Drop Leading
 [Session 1].Code 11.Drop Leading
 Session 2.Code 11.Drop Leading
 [Session 1].Code 93.Drop Leading
 Session 2.Code 93.Drop Leading
 [Session 1].Plessey.Drop Leading
 Session 2.Plessey.Drop Leading
 Numeric, minimum = 0 [0], maximum = 15 [0]

► **NOTE:** *Generic bar code options must be qualified by one of the bar code symbology strings. For example: "Session 1.UPC.Max Length = 13;"*

► **Drop Trailing**

[Session 1].UPC.Drop Trailing
 Session 2.UPC.Drop Trailing
 [Session 1].EAN.Drop Trailing
 Session 2.EAN.Drop Trailing
 [Session 1].Code 128.Drop Trailing
 Session 2.Code 128.Drop Trailing
 [Session 1].Code 39.Drop Trailing
 Session 2.Code 39.Drop Trailing
 [Session 1].Codabar.Drop Trailing
 Session 2.Codabar.Drop Trailing
 [Session 1].ABC Codabar.Drop Trailing
 Session 2.ABC Codabar.Drop Trailing
 [Session 1].Str 2of5.Drop Trailing
 Session 2.Str 2of5.Drop Trailing
 [Session 1].Int 2of5.Drop Trailing
 Session 2.Int 2of5.Drop Trailing
 [Session 1].CI 2of5.Drop Trailing
 Session 2.CI 2of5.Drop Trailing
 [Session 1].Code 11.Drop Trailing
 Session 2.Code 11.Drop Trailing
 [Session 1].Code 93.Drop Trailing
 Session 2.Code 93.Drop Trailing
 [Session 1].Plessey.Drop Trailing
 Session 2.Plessey.Drop Trailing
 Numeric, minimum = 0 [0], maximum = 15 [0]

► **Fix Length 1**

[Session 1].UPC.Fix Length 1
 Session 2.UPC.Fix Length 1
 [Session 1].EAN.Fix Length 1
 Session 2.EAN.Fix Length 1
 [Session 1].Code 128.Fix Length 1
 Session 2.Code 128.Fix Length 1
 [Session 1].Code 39.Fix Length 1
 Session 2.Code 39.Fix Length 1
 [Session 1].Codabar.Fix Length 1
 Session 2.Codabar.Fix Length 1
 [Session 1].ABC Codabar.Fix Length 1
 Session 2.ABC Codabar.Fix Length 1
 [Session 1].Str 2of5.Fix Length 1
 Session 2.Str 2of5.Fix Length 1
 [Session 1].Int 2of5.Fix Length 1
 Session 2.Int 2of5.Fix Length 1
 [Session 1].CI 2of5.Fix Length 1
 Session 2.CI 2of5.Fix Length 1
 [Session 1].Code 11.Fix Length 1
 Session 2.Code 11.Fix Length 1
 [Session 1].Code 93.Fix Length 1
 Session 2.Code 93.Fix Length 1
 [Session 1].Plessey.Fix Length 1
 Session 2.Plessey.Fix Length 1
 Numeric, minimum = 0 [0], maximum = 99 [0]

► Fixed Length 2

[Session 1].UPC.Fix Length 2
Session 2.UPC.Fix Length 2
[Session 1].EAN.Fix Length 2
Session 2.EAN.Fix Length 2
[Session 1].Code 128.Fix Length 2
Session 2.Code 128.Fix Length 2
[Session 1].Code 39.Fix Length 2
Session 2.Code 39.Fix Length 2
[Session 1].Codabar.Fix Length 2
Session 2.Codabar.Fix Length 2
[Session 1].ABC Codabar.Fix Length 2
Session 2.ABC Codabar.Fix Length 2
[Session 1].Str 2of5.Fix Length 2
Session 2.Str 2of5.Fix Length 2
[Session 1].Int 2of5.Fix Length 2
Session 2.Int 2of5.Fix Length 2
[Session 1].CI 2of5.Fix Length 2
Session 2.CI 2of5.Fix Length 2
[Session 1].Code 11.Fix Length 2
Session 2.Code 11.Fix Length 2
[Session 1].Code 93.Fix Length 2
Session 2.Code 93.Fix Length 2
[Session 1].Plessey.Fix Length 2
Session 2.Plessey.Fix Length 2
Numeric, minimum = 0 [0], maximum = 99 [0]

► Fixed Length 3

[Session 1].UPC.Fix Length 3
Session 2.UPC.Fix Length 3
[Session 1].EAN.Fix Length 3
Session 2.EAN.Fix Length 3
[Session 1].Code 128.Fix Length 3
Session 2.Code 128.Fix Length 3
[Session 1].Code 39.Fix Length 3
Session 2.Code 39.Fix Length 3
[Session 1].Codabar.Fix Length 3
Session 2.Codabar.Fix Length 3
[Session 1].ABC Codabar.Fix Length 3
Session 2.ABC Codabar.Fix Length 3
[Session 1].Str 2of5.Fix Length 3
Session 2.Str 2of5.Fix Length 3
[Session 1].Int 2of5.Fix Length 3
Session 2.Int 2of5.Fix Length 3
[Session 1].CI 2of5.Fix Length 3
Session 2.CI 2of5.Fix Length 3
[Session 1].Code 11.Fix Length 3
Session 2.Code 11.Fix Length 3
[Session 1].Code 93.Fix Length 3
Session 2.Code 93.Fix Length 3
[Session 1].Plessey.Fix Length 3
Session 2.Plessey.Fix Length 3
Numeric, minimum = 0 [0], maximum = 99 [0]

► **Fixed Length 4**

[Session 1].UPC.Fix Length 4
Session 2.UPC.Fix Length 4
[Session 1].EAN.Fix Length 4
Session 2.EAN.Fix Length 4
[Session 1].Code 128.Fix Length 4
Session 2.Code 128.Fix Length 4
[Session 1].Code 39.Fix Length 4
Session 2.Code 39.Fix Length 4
[Session 1].Codabar.Fix Length 4
Session 2.Codabar.Fix Length 4
[Session 1].ABC Codabar.Fix Length 4
Session 2.ABC Codabar.Fix Length 4
[Session 1].Str 2of5.Fix Length 4
Session 2.Str 2of5.Fix Length 4
[Session 1].Int 2of5.Fix Length 4
Session 2.Int 2of5.Fix Length 4
[Session 1].CI 2of5.Fix Length 4
Session 2.CI 2of5.Fix Length 4
[Session 1].Code 11.Fix Length 4
Session 2.Code 11.Fix Length 4
[Session 1].Code 93.Fix Length 4
Session 2.Code 93.Fix Length 4
[Session 1].Plessey.Fix Length 4
Session 2.Plessey.Fix Length 4
Numeric, minimum = 0 [0], maximum = 99 [0]

► **Maximum Length**

[Session 1].UPC.Max Length
Session 2.UPC.Max Length
[Session 1].EAN.Max Length
Session 2.EAN.Max Length
[Session 1].Code 128.Max Length
Session 2.Code 128.Max Length
[Session 1].Code 39.Max Length
Session 2.Code 39.Max Length
[Session 1].Codabar.Max Length
Session 2.Codabar.Max Length
[Session 1].ABC Codabar.Max Length
Session 2.ABC Codabar.Max Length
[Session 1].Str 2of5.Max Length
Session 2.Str 2of5.Max Length
[Session 1].Int 2of5.Max Length
Session 2.Int 2of5.Max Length
[Session 1].CI 2of5.Max Length
Session 2.CI 2of5.Max Length
[Session 1].Code 11.Max Length
Session 2.Code 11.Max Length
[Session 1].Code 93.Max Length
Session 2.Code 93.Max Length
[Session 1].Plessey.Max Length
Session 2.Plessey.Max Length
Numeric, minimum = 0 [0], maximum = 99 [0]

- ▶ **Minimum Length**
 - [Session 1].UPC.Min Length
 - Session 2.UPC.Min Length
 - [Session 1].EAN.Min Length
 - Session 2.EAN.Min Length
 - [Session 1].Code 128.Min Length
 - Session 2.Code 128.Min Length
 - [Session 1].Code 39.Min Length
 - Session 2.Code 39.Min Length
 - [Session 1].Codabar.Min Length
 - Session 2.Codabar.Min Length
 - [Session 1].ABC Codabar.Min Length
 - Session 2.ABC Codabar.Min Length
 - [Session 1].Str 2of5.Min Length
 - Session 2.Str 2of5.Min Length
 - [Session 1].Int 2of5.Min Length
 - Session 2.Int 2of5.Min Length
 - [Session 1].CI 2of5.Min Length
 - Session 2.CI 2of5.Min Length
 - [Session 1].Code 11.Min Length
 - Session 2.Code 11.Min Length
 - [Session 1].Code 93.Min Length
 - Session 2.Code 93.Min Length
 - [Session 1].Plessey.Min Length
 - Session 2.Plessey.Min Length
 - Numeric, minimum = 0 [0], maximum = 99 [0]

UPC Options

- ▶ **Add-On 2**
 - [Session 1].UPC.Add-On 2
 - Session 2.UPC.Add-On 2
 - Enabled
 - [Disabled]
- ▶ **Add-On 5**
 - [Session 1].UPC.Add-On 5
 - Session 2.UPC.Add-On 5
 - Enabled
 - [Disabled]
- ▶ **Expand E to A**
 - [Session 1].UPC.Expand E to A
 - Session 2.UPC.Expand E to A
 - Enabled
 - [Disabled]
- ▶ **System 0 UPCE**
 - [Session 1].UPC.Sys 0 UPCE
 - Session 2.UPC.Sys 0 UPCE
 - Enabled
 - [Disabled]
- ▶ **System 1 UPCE** *(not supported on the 6400)*
 - [Session 1].UPC.Sys 1 UPCE
 - Session 2.UPC.Sys 1 UPCE
 - Enabled
 - [Disabled]

EAN Options

- ▶ **Add-On 2**
[Session 1].EAN.Add-On 2
Session 2.EAN.Add-On 2
Enabled
[Disabled]
- ▶ **Add-On 5**
[Session 1].EAN.Add-On 5
Session 2.EAN.Add-On 5
Enabled
[Disabled]
- ▶ **Expand 8 to 13**
[Session 1].EAN.Expand 8to13
Session 2.EAN.Expand 8to13
Enabled
[Disabled]

Code 39 Options

- ▶ **Auto-Encoded**
[Session 1].Code 39.Auto-Encoded
Session 2.Code 39.Auto-Encoded
Enabled
[Disabled]
- ▶ **Check Digit**
[Session 1].Code 39.Chk Digit
Session 2.Code 39.Chk Digit
Enabled
[Disabled]
- ▶ **Data Decode**
[Session 1].Code 39.Data decode
Session 2.Code 39.Data decode
Enabled
[Disabled]
- ▶ **Element Decode**
[Session 1].Code 39.Element decod
Session 2.Code 39.Element decod
Enabled
[Disabled]
- ▶ **Encoded**
[Session 1].Code 39.Encoded
Session 2.Code 39.Encoded
Enabled
[Disabled]
- ▶ **Extended**
[Session 1].Code 39.Extended
Session 2.Code 39.Extended
Enabled
[Disabled]
- ▶ **Full ASCII**
[Session 1].Code 39.Full ASCII
Session 2.Code 39.Full ASCII
Enabled
[Disabled]

- ▶ **Quiet Zone**
[Session 1].Code 39.Quiet zone
Session 2.Code 39.Quiet zone
Enabled
[Disabled]
- ▶ **START Decode**
[Session 1].Code 39.START decode
Session 2.Code 39.START decode
Enabled
[Disabled]

Interleaved 2 of 5 Option

- ▶ **Interleaved 2 of 5 Chk Digit**
[Session 1].Int 2of5.Chk Digit
Session 2.Int 2of5.Chk Digit
Enabled
[Disabled]

Code 11 Options

- ▶ **Check Digit 1** *(not supported on the 6400)*
[Session 1].Code 11.Chk Dig 1
Session 2.Code 11.Chk Dig 1
Enabled
[Disabled]
- ▶ **Check Digit 2** *(not supported on the 6400)*
[Session 1].Code 11.Chk Dig 2
Session 2.Code 11.Chk Dig 2
Enabled
[Disabled]

Plessey Options

- ▶ **Allow Alpha**
[Session 1].Plessey.Allow Alpha
Session 2.Plessey.Allow Alpha
Enabled
[Disabled]
- ▶ **MOD 10 Check**
[Session 1].Plessey.MOD10 Chk
Session 2.Plessey.MOD10 Chk
Enabled
[Disabled]
- ▶ **MOD 11 Check**
[Session 1].Plessey.MOD11 Chk
Session 2.Plessey.MOD11 Chk
Enabled
[Disabled]

Code 128 Options

- ▶ **UCC/EAN**
[Session 1].Code 128.UCC/EAN
Session 2.Code 128.UCC/EAN
Enabled
[Disabled]

- ▶ **No UCC Type**
 [Session 1].Code 128.NO UCC Type
 Session 2.Code 128.NO UCC Type
 Enabled
 [Disabled]
- ▶ **UCC F1 Value**
 [Session 1].UPC.UCC F1 Value
 Session 2.UPC.UCC F1 Value
 [Session 1].EAN.UCC F1 Value
 Session 2.EAN.UCC F1 Value
 [Session 1].Code 128.UCC F1 Value
 Session 2.Code 128.UCC F1 Value
 [Session 1].Code 39.UCC F1 Value
 Session 2.Code 39.UCC F1 Value
 [Session 1].Codabar.UCC F1 Value
 Session 2.Codabar.UCC F1 Value
 [Session 1].ABC Codabar.UCC F1 Value
 Session 2.ABC Codabar.UCC F1 Value
 [Session 1].Str 2of5.UCC F1 Value
 Session 2.Str 2of5.UCC F1 Value
 [Session 1].Int 2of5.UCC F1 Value
 Session 2.Int 2of5.UCC F1 Value
 [Session 1].CI 2of5.UCC F1 Value
 Session 2.CI 2of5.UCC F1 Value
 [Session 1].Code 11.UCC F1 Value
 Session 2.Code 11.UCC F1 Value
 [Session 1].Code 93.UCC F1 Value
 Session 2.Code 93.UCC F1 Value
 [Session 1].Plessey.UCC F1 Value
 Session 2.Plessey.UCC F1 Value
 Numeric, minimum = 0 [0], maximum = 255

3270 Protocol Options

- ▶ **Auto Enter Scan**
 [Session 1].Auto Entr Scn
 Session 2.Auto Entr Scn
 Enabled
 [Disabled]
- ▶ **Auto Tab Scan**
 [Session 1].Auto Tab Scan
 Session 2.Auto Tab Scan
 Enabled
 [Disabled]
- ▶ **Device Name**
 [Session 1].DeviceName
 Session 2.DeviceName
 String, minimum length=0, maximum length=10 [null string]
 Default is NULL for 6400, 5020, 5055, 17XX, 11XX, 59XX Terminals.
- ▶ **Emulate 3210 (6400, 5055, 17XX, 11XX)**
 [Session 1].Emulate 3210
 Session 2.Emulate 3210
 Enabled
 [Disabled]

- ▶ **Extended Commands**
[Session 1].Extended Cmds
Session 2.Extended Cmds
Enabled
[Disabled]
- ▶ **Host View Columns**
[Session 1].Host View Cols
Session 2.Host View Cols
Numeric, minimum = 1, maximum = 255 [24]
- ▶ **Host View Rows**
[Session 1].Host View Rows
Session 2.Host View Rows
Numeric, minimum = 1, maximum = 255 [80]
- ▶ **Keyboard Unlock**
[Session 1].Keybrd Unlock
Session 2.Keybrd Unlock
Enabled
[Disabled]
- ▶ **Origin Set**
[Session 1].Origin Set
Session 2.Origin Set
Enabled
[Disabled]
- ▶ **Transmit BS**
[Session 1].Transmit BS
Session 2.Transmit BS
Enabled
[Disabled]
- ▶ **Use PC Character Set**
[Session 1].Use PC Char Set
Session 2.Use PC Char Set
Enabled
[Disabled]
- ▶ **Allow Negotiate About Window Size (NAWS)**
[Session 1].Allow NAWS
Session 2.Allow NAWS
Enabled
[Disabled]
- ▶ **Bright (BRT) Auto Enter**
[Session 1].BRT Auto Enter
Session 2.BRT Auto Enter
Enabled
[Disabled]

Display Options

► **NOTE:** *Display options do not apply to the 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, and 248X Terminals. Use the Trakker Antares firmware setup menu to set the display options.*

- **Backlight State**
[Session 1].Backlight State
Session 2.Backlight State
Enabled
[Disabled]
- **Backlight Timer** (6400, 17XX, and 11XX only)
[Session 1].Backlight Timer
Session 2.Backlight Timer
Numeric, minimum = 0, maximum = 255
- **Contrast Mode** (17XX, 11XX, 59XX)
[Session 1].Contrast Mode
Session 2.Contrast Mode
[Compensated]
Absolute
- **Cursor Mode**
[Session 1].Cursor Mode
Session 2.Cursor Mode
Underln Blink
Block Blink
Underline
[Block]
- **Remote Baud** (17XX, 11XX)
[Session 1].Remote Baud
Session 2.Remote Baud
9600
19200
[38400]
- **Remote Display** (17XX, 11XX)
[Session 1].Remote Disp
Session 2.Remote Disp
Enabled
[Disabled]
- **Remote Display Remote Columns** (17XX, 11XX)
Session 1.Remote Cols
Session 2.Remote Cols
Numeric, minimum = 1, maximum = 255 [80]
- **Remote Display Remote Rows** (17XX, 11XX)
[Session 1].Remote Rows
Session 2.Remote Rows
Numeric, minimum = 1, maximum = 255 [24]
- **Remote Display Remote Type** (17XX, 11XX)
[Session 1].Remote Type
Session 2.Remote Type
VT100
VT220
[ANSI]

Radio Communications Options

► **NOTE:**

Radio Communications options do not apply to the 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, and 248X Terminals. Set the Security ID for the 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, or 248X Terminals through the TRAKKER Antares 2400 Menu System.

- **Baud Rate (UHF radio)**
Radio Baud Rate
4800
4800/9600
9600
The default depends on the type of radio in the terminal.
- **Protocol (6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)**
Radio Protocol
The following qualifiers apply to UHF:
RTC
Adaptive Poll
RTC-Diag Mode
The following qualifiers apply to SST:
SST
SST-Diag Mode
The default depends on the type of radio and is either RTC or SST.
- **Security ID**
[Session 1].Security ID
Session 2.Security ID
String, minimum length=0, maximum length=16 [null string]
Default is NORANDOWL for 6400, 5055, 17XX, 11XX, 59XX.

More Options

- **Change Menu Password**
*The password must be **enabled** and **set** for access to the Main Menu before you can change it. To set the password:*
[Session 1].Change Menu Password
Session 2.Change Menu Password
String, minimum length = 1, maximum length = 10 [3193693]
To enable the password, see “Main Menu password.”
- **COM Select (5055 only)**
[Session 1].Com Select
Session 2.Com Select
[COM 1]
COM 2
- **Main Menu Password**
*The password must be **enabled** and **set** for access to the Main Menu. To enable or disable the password:*
[Session 1].Menu Password
Session 2.Menu Password
Enabled
[Disabled]
To set the password, see “Change menu password”.
- **Print Device (6400 only)**
[Session 1].Print Device
Session 2.Print Device
[RS232 Print]
IRDA Print

LCD Options

- ▶ **Annunciator Format**
 - [Session 1].Annun Format
 - Session 2.Annun Format
 - [Vertical] 2455, 248X, 59XX, 5055
 - [Horizontal] 2415, 2425, 2435A, 6400
- ▶ **Annunciator Position**
 - [Session 1].Annun Position
 - Session 2.Annun Position
 - Upper Right
 - Upper Left
 - [Lower Right]
 - Lower Left
 - Stealth
- ▶ **Backlight Intensity (59XX)**
 - [Session 1].BLight Intensity
 - Session 2.BLight Intensity
 - Numeric, minimum = 0, maximum = 15
- ▶ **Define Height (Scroll Window)**
 - [Session 1].Define Height
 - Session 2.Define Height
 - Numeric, minimum = 1, maximum = 24 [8]
- ▶ **Define Width (Scroll Window)**
 - [Session 1].Define Width
 - Session 2.Define Width
 - Numeric, minimum = 1, maximum = 80 [8]
- ▶ **Key Uppercase (6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)**
 - [Session 1].Key Uppercase
 - Session 2.Key Uppercase
 - [Enabled]
 - Disabled
- ▶ **LCD Contrast (59XX, 17XX)**
 - [Session 1].LCD Contrast
 - Session 2.LCD Contrast
 - Numeric, minimum = 0, maximum = 255
- ▶ **Screen Mode**
 - [Session 1].Screen Mode
 - Session 2.Screen Mode
 - Center Cursor
 - [Corner Mode]
 - Page Mode
 - Lazy Mode
 - Locked Mode

- ▶ **Screen Columns**
 [Session 1].Screen Cols
 Session 2.Screen Cols
 Numeric, minimum = 1, maximum = 255
 [16] 11XX
 [17] 17XX
 [19] 2435A
 [20] 2415, 2425, 2455, 248X
 [40] 59XX
 [80] 5055
 [16] 6400 wide display, 5020
- ▶ **Screen Rows (6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)**
 [Session 1].Screen Rows
 Session 2.Screen Rows
 Numeric, minimum = 1, maximum = 255
 [8] 11XX
 [8] 17XX
 [10] 59XX
 [16] 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X
 [25] 5055
 [16] 6400 wide display, 5020
- ▶ **Scroll Window**
 [Session 1].Scroll Window
 Session 2.Scroll Window
 Screen Size
 Scroll Setting
 [Tab Size]

Beeper Setup Options

▶ **NOTE:** *Beeper setup options do not apply to the 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, and 248X Terminals)*

- ▶ **Beep Head Set (17XX)**
 [Session 1].Beep Head Set
 Session 2.Beep Head Set
 Enabled
 [Disabled]
- ▶ **Beep Internal (not supported on the 59XX)**
 [Session 1].Beep Internal
 Session 2.Beep Internal
 [Enabled]
 Disabled
- ▶ **Beeper (Error Tone) Frequency (not supported on the 59XX)**
 [Session 1].Beep Frequency
 Session 2.Beep Frequency
 Numeric, minimum = 0, maximum = 30
 [13] 11XX and 17XX
 [6] 6400
- ▶ **Beeper (Error Tone) Length**
 [Session 1].Beep Length
 Session 2.Beep Length
 Numeric, minimum= 1 , maximum= 10 [3]

- ▶ **Beeper (Error Tone) Volume (59XX)**
 [Session 1].Beep Volume
 Session 2.Beep Volume
 Numeric, minimum = 0, maximum = 255
 [95]
- ▶ **Key Click Frequency (not supported on the 59XX)**
 [Session 1].KeyClick Freq
 Session 2.KeyClick Freq
 Numeric, minimum = 0, maximum = 30
 [13] 17XX and 11XX
 [6] 6400
- ▶ **Key Click Length**
 [Session 1].KeyClick Length
 Session 2.KeyClick Length
 Numeric, minimum = 1, maximum = 10
 [1] 59XX, 17XX, 11XX
 [6] 6400, 5020, 5055
- ▶ **Key Click Volume (59XX)**
 [Session 1].KeyClick Volume
 Session 2.KeyClick Volume
 Numeric, minimum = 0, maximum = 255
 [95]

More (Main Menu 2) Options

- ▶ **Foreground Session**
 Foreground Sess
 [Session 1]
 Session 2 (6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)
- ▶ **Set Hot Key (6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)**
 [Session 1].Set Hot Key
 Session 2.Set Hot Key
 F1
through
 F24
 [Disabled]
- ▶ **Type-Ahead**
 [Session 1].Type-Ahead
 Session 2.Type-Ahead
 [Enabled]
 Disabled

Additional Parameters

The following parameters do not have equivalent TE configuration menu options.

- ▶ **Alternate Screen Columns (6400, 5055, 17XX)**
 [Session 1].Alt Screen Cols
 Session 2.Alt Screen Cols
 Numeric, minimum = 1, maximum = 255
 [17] 17XX
 [40] 5055
 [16] 6400

- ▶ **Alternate Screen Rows** (*6400, 5055, 17XX*)
 [Session 1].Alt Screen Rows
 Session 2.Alt Screen Rows
 Numeric, minimum = 1, maximum = 255
 [8] *17XX*
 [12] *5055*
 [16] *6400 wide display*
- ▶ **Contrast Mode**
 [Session 1].Contrast Mode
 Session 2.Contrast Mode
 Compensated
 Absolute
- ▶ **Double Byte Character Set (DBCS) Code** (*59XX*)
 [Session 1].DBCS Code
 Session 2.DBCS Code
 Numeric, minimum = 0, maximum = 16 [0]
- ▶ **Key Repeat** (*59XX*)
 [Session 1].Key Repeat
 Session 2.Key Repeat
 Enabled
 [Disabled]
- ▶ **Program Name** (*appears on the initialization and version screens*)
 Program Name
 String, minimum length = 8, maximum length = 8 [FWP???H?]
- ▶ **Program Version** (*appears on the initialization and version screens*)
 Program Version
 String, minimum length = 4, maximum length = 4 [?.??]
- ▶ **Set-Up Parm's Menu Password**
 [Session 1].Password
 Session 2.Password
 String, minimum length = 1, maximum length = 10 [CR52401]

Changing Text

Modify CFGLIT.DAT to change the text of TE configuration menus, configuration parameters, or system messages. This file contains the strings that appear in the configuration menus, parameter set-up files, and system messages.

An identification (ID) number identifies each literal string. To create your own literal file, you create a text file that associates these numbers with the actual literal strings. You then use MAKELIT.EXE to convert the text file to a format the configuration program can use.

Each line in the literal text file begins with the literal ID number. After the ID number, you type the quoted string that is used when that ID number is referenced. If you omit an ID number, its string appears as "Bad Literal File" when you run the program in the terminal.

Literal ID numbers are available upon request from Intermec Technologies Corporation. Contact your Intermec representative for more information about ID numbers.

You can create a sample file containing the default literal strings using MAKELIT.EXE to “reverse engineer” the standard CFGLIT.DAT file. Type the following command line to unpack CFGLIT.DAT into a CFGLIT.TXT text file:

```
makelit -r cfglit.dat cfglit.txt
```

The CFGLIT.TXT file this command creates contains all the default strings the configuration program uses. One line in CFGLIT.TXT looks like this:

```
0x2f10 "RS232 PORT\nIN USE\n\nPLEASE WAIT!"
```

“0x2f10” is the literal ID number for the RS-232 port-in-use message that appears when a personal computer sends an RS-232 command to the TE program. The message text follows the ID number in a quoted string. The embedded “\n” sequence within the quoted string indicates a “new line” character and outputs a carriage return/line feed. To change the text of the message that appears, change the quoted string. For example, change the above line to look like this:

```
0x2f10 "Printing\nPlease Wait!"
```

When you have a text file with one line for every ID number, use MAKELIT.EXE to convert the file to an indexed literal file. If your text file is named CFGLIT.TXT, you would type the following command which creates the new literal CFGLIT.DAT file. For instructions on how to download the file, see “*Downloading Files*” on page 5-43.

```
makelit cfglit.txt cfglit.dat
```

Preinitializing the 3270 TE Program

You can preinitialize the 3270 TE program. Name the 3270 initialization file as 3270.INI. The file is processed when you reset or warm start the terminal and is processed as if the radio had received the data. It must be in the “on-air” format. For instructions on downloading the file, see “*Downloading Files*” on page 5-43.

Data is encoded in binary format. To create 3270.INI, you may need a HEX editor or other special program.

3270.INI contains 3270 data stream commands and orders. It contains ASCII data because INTERMEC[®] controllers perform EBCDIC to ASCII translation for the data stream.

Following is the format for the 3270 data stream. The information assumes you have a working knowledge of the data stream command formats or escape sequences, or both.

The following 3270 commands are supported:

| | | | |
|------|--------------------------|------|-----------------------|
| 0x31 | Write | 0x36 | Read modified |
| 0x32 | Read buffer | 0x3d | Erase write alternate |
| 0x34 | Toggle SSCP command mode | 0x3e | Read modified all |
| 0x35 | Erase write | 0x3f | Erase all unprotected |

The following 3270 orders are supported:

| | | | |
|------|------------------------------|------|------------------------------|
| 0x07 | Beep (INTERMEC extension) | 0x13 | Insert cursor |
| 0x09 | Program tab | 0x14 | Repeat to address |
| 0x11 | Set buffer address | 0x1d | Start of field |
| 0x12 | Erase unprotected to address | 0x1f | Scanner (INTERMEC extension) |

The following example shows how to display “HELLO WORLD” and beep the beeper from within a data stream initialization file. The line of hexadecimal digits represent the binary values that must be stored in initialization files.

```

35 04 48 45 4c 4c 4f 20 57 4f 52 4c 44
| | H E L L O   W O R L D
| |
| |
| |
| |
----- Write control character with alarm bit
| |
----- 3270 erase/write command
| |

```

Remapping the Terminal's Keys

You may need to remap the terminal's keys if your users need to press a key in 3270 TE that is not on a standard 101-key keyboard. You can also remap a terminal key to transmit a text string or message to the personal computer.

To remap the terminal keys, you create the REMAP.CFG file and add a Remap command to remap a terminal key. You can remap a single key or a two-key sequence. You can add a Remap command or create a macro in the REMAP.CFG file that remaps a single key or a two-key sequence.

You can remap any terminal key or two-key sequence that does not perform a specific function on the terminal. For example, you can remap the [B] key because it only types the lowercase letter B.

► **NOTE:** *On the 2425, 2455, and 248X, you cannot remap the two-key sequence [F] ▲ because it moves the window/viewport up on the Trakker Antares Terminals.*

Each terminal key or two-key sequence generates a 4-digit hexadecimal remap code as listed in the Key Code Table starting on page 5-34. The key code table gives the 4-digit hexadecimal codes for ASCII characters for the terminals. These codes identify the key or keys pressed. For example:

| Key | Action | 4-Digit Hex Key Code |
|-------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| [B] | Types a lowercase B | 0062 |
| [SHIFT] [B] | Types an uppercase B | 0042 |

Remapping a Key or Two-Key Sequence

► **NOTE:** *For terminals made before 1997, refer to the “Using FLSHCONV” section for the proper — parameter value.*

1. Choose the key or two-key sequence to remap and determine the current 4-digit hexadecimal code of the keys and the code you will enter to remap the keys. For help, see the Key Code Table on the next page.
2. Connect the terminal to your personal computer.

3. Using any text editor, enter the keys you want remapped on individual lines in this format:


```
remap=<key>="string"
```

remap is the command you enter in REMAP.CFG.

key is the 4-digit hexadecimal key or keys you are remapping.

string is the new function for the key or keys. The string can be a text string, ASCII mnemonic, or another 2-byte hexadecimal code. Enclose the entire string in quotation marks.
4. Save the new file as REMAP.CFG.
5. Download REMAP.CFG to drive C on your terminal.

EXAMPLE:

Suppose you want to remap "+" on your terminal to send a message and then enter a carriage return. In the REMAP.CFG file, add the following command:

```
remap=<002b>="My battery is low.<CR>"
```

Creating a Macro

1. Using any text editor, add the **macro=<key>="string"** Macro command to the end of the REMAP.CFG file, where:

macro is the command you enter in REMAP.CFG.

key is the 4-digit hexadecimal key or keys you are remapping.

string is the new action for the key or keys. The string can be a text string, ASCII mnemonic, or another 2-byte hexadecimal code. Enclose the entire string in quotation marks.
2. At the end of the macro, type **runmacro=<key>** where *key* is the 4-digit hexadecimal code that identifies the key or keys that activate the macro.
3. Save the file name as REMAP.CFG for the macros to work.
4. Append the new remap to the original hex file using one of the following commands. Replace ??? with your type of terminal:


```
17XX, 11XX Terminals
  FLSHCONV -a -eFFC0 FWP1???H0.HEX REMAP.CFG -oNEW.HEX
59XX Terminals
  FLSHCONV -a -eE000 FWP59???H0.HEX REMAP.CFG -oNEW.HEX
```
5. Download REMAP.CFG to drive C on your terminal.

EXAMPLE:

You can assign "+" to activate a macro that remaps [B] to send the message, "Change the battery pack now." In the REMAP.CFG file, add the following command:

```
remap=<002b>="Change the battery pack now."
```

Key Code Table

► NOTE:

Values not listed here may work but are not supported.

```
remap=<0020>="string" /* SPACE key */
remap=<0021>="string" /* ! key */
remap=<0022>="string" /* " key */
remap=<0023>="string" /* # key */
remap=<0024>="string" /* $ key */
remap=<0025>="string" /* % key */
remap=<0026>="string" /* & key */
remap=<0027>="string" /* ' key */
```

```

remap=<0028>="string" /* ( key */
remap=<0029>="string" /* ) key */
remap=<002a>="string" /* * key */
remap=<002b>="string" /* + key */
remap=<002c>="string" /* , key */
remap=<002d>="string" /* - key */
remap=<002e>="string" /* . key */
remap=<002f>="string" /* / key */

remap=<0030>="string" /* 0 key*/
remap=<0031>="string" /* 1 key*/
remap=<0032>="string" /* 2 key*/
remap=<0033>="string" /* 3 key*/
remap=<0034>="string" /* 4 key*/
remap=<0035>="string" /* 5 key*/
remap=<0036>="string" /* 6 key*/
remap=<0037>="string" /* 7 key*/
remap=<0038>="string" /* 8 key*/
remap=<0039>="string" /* 9 key*/

remap=<003a>="string" /* : key */
remap=<003b>="string" /* ; key */
remap=<003c>="string" /* < key */
remap=<003d>="string" /* = key */
remap=<003e>="string" /* > key */
remap=<003f>="string" /* ? key */
remap=<0040>="string" /* @ key */

remap=<0041>="string" /* A key*/
remap=<0042>="string" /* B key*/
remap=<0043>="string" /* C key*/
remap=<0044>="string" /* D key*/
remap=<0045>="string" /* E key*/
remap=<0046>="string" /* F key*/
remap=<0047>="string" /* G key*/
remap=<0048>="string" /* H key*/
remap=<0049>="string" /* I key*/
remap=<004a>="string" /* J key*/
remap=<004b>="string" /* K key*/
remap=<004c>="string" /* L key*/
remap=<004d>="string" /* M key*/
remap=<004e>="string" /* N key*/
remap=<004f>="string" /* O key*/
remap=<0050>="string" /* P key*/
remap=<0051>="string" /* Q key*/
remap=<0052>="string" /* R key*/
remap=<0053>="string" /* S key*/
remap=<0054>="string" /* T key*/
remap=<0055>="string" /* U key*/
remap=<0056>="string" /* V key*/
remap=<0057>="string" /* W key*/
remap=<0058>="string" /* X key*/
remap=<0059>="string" /* Y key*/
remap=<005a>="string" /* Z key*/

remap=<005b>="string" /* [ key */
remap=<005c>="string" /* \ key */
remap=<005d>="string" /* ] key */

```

```

remap=<005e>="string" /* ^ key */
remap=<005f>="string" /* _ key */
remap=<0060>="string" /* ` key */

remap=<0061>="string" /* a key */
remap=<0062>="string" /* b key */
remap=<0063>="string" /* c key */
remap=<0064>="string" /* d key */
remap=<0065>="string" /* e key */
remap=<0066>="string" /* f key */
remap=<0067>="string" /* g key */
remap=<0068>="string" /* h key */
remap=<0069>="string" /* i key */
remap=<006a>="string" /* j key */
remap=<006b>="string" /* k key */
remap=<006c>="string" /* l key */
remap=<006d>="string" /* m key */
remap=<006e>="string" /* n key */
remap=<006f>="string" /* o key */
remap=<0070>="string" /* p key */
remap=<0071>="string" /* q key */
remap=<0072>="string" /* r key */
remap=<0073>="string" /* s key */
remap=<0074>="string" /* t key */
remap=<0075>="string" /* u key */
remap=<0076>="string" /* v key */
remap=<0077>="string" /* w key */
remap=<0078>="string" /* x key */
remap=<0079>="string" /* y key */
remap=<007a>="string" /* z key */

remap=<007b>="string" /* { key */
remap=<007c>="string" /* | key */
remap=<007d>="string" /* } key */
remap=<007e>="string" /* ~ key */
remap=<007f>="string" /* Del key */

remap=<1030>="string" /* Home key */
remap=<1031>="string" /* F1 key */
remap=<1032>="string" /* F2 key */
remap=<1033>="string" /* F3 key */
remap=<1034>="string" /* F4 key */
remap=<1035>="string" /* F5 key */
remap=<1036>="string" /* F6 key */
remap=<1037>="string" /* F7 key */
remap=<1038>="string" /* F8 key */
remap=<1039>="string" /* F9 key */
remap=<103c>="string" /* Backspace key */

remap=<1042>="string" /* Back Tab key */
remap=<1043>="string" /* Clear key */
remap=<1044>="string" /* Del key */
remap=<1045>="string" /* Enter key */
remap=<1046>="string" /* Erase End of Field (EOF) */
remap=<1049>="string" /* Insert key */

remap=<104c>="string" /* Window/viewport left key */
remap=<104e>="string" /* New line */
remap=<1052>="string" /* Reset key */

```

```

remap=<1054>="string" /* Tab key */
remap=<1055>="string" /* Window/viewport up key */
remap=<1056>="string" /* Window/viewport down key */
remap=<105a>="string" /* Window/viewport right key */

remap=<1061>="string" /* F10 key */
remap=<1062>="string" /* F11 key */
remap=<1063>="string" /* F12 key */
remap=<1064>="string" /* F13 key */
remap=<1065>="string" /* F15 key */
remap=<1066>="string" /* F16 key */
remap=<1067>="string" /* F17 key */
remap=<1068>="string" /* F18 key */
remap=<1069>="string" /* F19 key */
remap=<106a>="string" /* F20 key */
remap=<106b>="string" /* F21 key */
remap=<106c>="string" /* F22 key */
remap=<106d>="string" /* F23 key */
remap=<106e>="string" /* F24 key */

remap=<1078>="string" /* PA1 */
remap=<1079>="string" /* PA2 */
remap=<107a>="string" /* PA3 */

remap=<2041>="string" /* Auto-Login Restart key */
remap=<206c>="string" /* Menu key */

remap=<304c>="string" /* Page left key */
remap=<3055>="string" /* Page up key */
remap=<3056>="string" /* Page down key */
remap=<305a>="string" /* Page right key */

```

Remapping Characters

Use display character translation files to remap characters as written to the display. The translation file name for 3270 TE must be 3270.XLT. To download the file to the terminal, see “*Downloading Files*” on page 5-43.

Display character translation files are binary files consisting of ordered pairs of eight bit values. Each pair of values remaps a displayable character to a different displayable character.

- ▶ The first byte of a pair is the ASCII value of the character to be replaced.
- ▶ The second byte of a pair is the ASCII value that replaces the first.

These translations are only made when a character is written to a display device. If the character is sent to the host (via keystroke or scan data) or sent to an external device (such as a printer), it is sent as the original, untranslated value.

Suppose you want a terminal running 3270 emulation to replace the uppercase B with the Greek letter beta, and replace the uppercase Z with the Greek letter omega. Create a file named 3270.XLT that is four bytes long (two ordered pairs of two bytes each). The file should contain the 0x42, 0xE1, 0x5A, and 0xEA bytes in this order. These represent the ASCII display character set values for B, beta, Z, and omega, respectively.

Substituting National Characters

This topic tells how to create a file that remaps one character in the terminal's Terminal Font Set for another character in the set. Use this information to provide characters on the terminal in the local language.

Intermec provides a table for converting from characters used in English (U.S.) to German, Danish, Finnish, Italian, Spanish, French, Belgian, and English (UK). The procedure for converting the characters appears first. Then two slightly longer procedures show how to remap any character to another. One procedure describes the steps with the symbol's EBCDIC value. The other one describes the steps without a value. Finally, examples show the remap files for German characters and a few English symbols.

For all procedures, you need the terminal's Terminal Font Set table. The table lists characters and their decimal and hexadecimal values. For the 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, and 248X Terminals, refer to the terminal's user manual. For the 5020, 5055, 6400, 59XX, 17XX, or 11XX Terminal, see *Appendix D*.

Creating the File

Follow these steps to create a table that substitutes characters in the local language for characters normally used in U.S. English. These steps apply *if the EBCDIC value is 4A, 4F, 5A, 5B, 5F, 6A, 79, 7B, 7C, 7F, A1, C0, D0, or E0*.

1. Find the character to replace in Table 5-2 on page 5-39 and determine its EBCDIC value.
2. Find the default translation value in Table 5-3 on page 5-39 (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, or 248X Terminal) or Table 5-4 on page 5-40 (6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, or 11XX Terminal).
3. Using the default value from step 2, search the terminal's Terminal Font Set for the character. If the default character is correct, you are done. If incorrect, go to step 4.
4. Search the terminal's Terminal Font Set for the character you want.
5. Create file 3270.XLT. Put the default value of the font character (found in step 2) as the first byte in the file. Put the replacement value (found in step 4) as the second byte in the file.
6. Repeat steps 1 through 5 until all replacement characters are complete.
7. Download 3270.XLT to your terminal and restart the terminal emulation program for the changes to take effect. For downloading information, see "*Downloading Files*" on page 5-43.

Table 5-2
EBCDIC Values

| Character Set | EBCDIC | 4A | 4F | 5A | 5B | 5F | 6A | 79 | 7B | 7C | 7F | A1 | C0 | D0 | E0 |
|------------------------------|--------|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| English (US) | | ¢ | | ! | \$ | ¬ | | ‘ | # | @ | " | ~ | { | } | \ |
| Austrian/German | | Ä | ! | Ü | \$ | ^ | ö | ‘ | # | \$ | " | β | ä | ü | Ö |
| Austrian/German (alternate) | | ö | | ü | Ü | ¬ | β | ‘ | Ä | Ö | " | ä | | | |
| Danish/Norwegian | | # | ! | ⌘ | Å | ^ | ø | ‘ | Æ | Ø | " | ü | æ | å | \ |
| Danish/Norwegian (alternate) | | ø | | å | Å | ¬ | | ‘ | Æ | Ø | æ | | | | |
| Finnish/Swedish | | § | ! | ⌘ | Å | ^ | ö | é | Ä | Ö | " | ü | ä | å | É |
| Finnish/Swedish (alternate) | | ö | | å | Å | ¬ | | ‘ | Ä | Ö | ä | | | | |
| French | | ° | ! | § | \$ | ^ | ù | ‘ | £ | à | " | .. | é | è | ç |
| Italian | | ° | ! | é | \$ | ^ | ò | ù | £ | § | " | ì | à | è | ç |
| Portuguese | | [| ! |] | \$ | ^ | õ | ‘ | Ã | Õ | " | ç | ã | ’ | Ç |
| Spanish | | [| |] | Pts | ¬ | ñ | ‘ | Ñ | @ | " | .. | { | } | \ |
| Spanish (alternate) | | ¢ | | ! | Pts | ¬ | | ‘ | Ñ | @ | ñ | | | | |
| English (UK) | | \$ | | ! | £ | — | | ‘ | # | @ | " | — | { | } | \ |
| Belgian | | [| ! |] | \$ | ^ | ù | ‘ | # | à | " | .. | é | è | ç |
| Brazilian/Portuguese | | É | ! | \$ | Ç | ^ | ç | ã | Õ | Ã | " | ~ | õ | é | \ |
| Japanese (English) | | £ | | ! | ¥ | ¬ | | ‘ | # | @ | " | — | { | } | \$ |
| Spanish Speaking | | [| |] | \$ | ¬ | ñ | ‘ | Ñ | @ | " | .. | { | } | \ |
| Canadian (French) | | à | ! | ’ | \$ | ^ | ù | ‘ | # | @ | " | .. | é | è | ç |
| International | | [| ! |] | \$ | ^ | | ‘ | # | @ | " | ~ | { | } | \ |

Table 5-3
ASCII Equivalents for EBCDIC Values (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, or 248X Terminal)

| | ASCII | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|
| | 4A | 4F | 5A | 5B | 5F | 6A | 79 | 7B | 7C | 7F | A1 | C0 | D0 | E0 | |
| English (US) | BD | 7C | 21 | 24 | AA | DD | 60 | 23 | 40 | 22 | 7E | 7B | 7D | 5C | |
| German | 8E | 21 | 9A | 24 | 5E | 94 | 60 | 23 | F5 | 22 | E1 | 84 | 81 | 99 | |
| Danish/Norwegian | 23 | 21 | 0F | 8F | 5E | 9B | 60 | 92 | 90 | 22 | 81 | 91 | 86 | 5C | |
| Finnish/Swedish | F5 | 21 | 0F | 8F | 5E | 94 | 82 | 8E | 99 | 22 | 81 | 84 | 86 | 90 | |
| Italian | F8 | 21 | 82 | 24 | 5E | 95 | 97 | 9C | F5 | 22 | 8D | 85 | 8A | 87 | |
| Spanish | 5B | 7C | 5D | — | AA | A4 | 60 | A5 | 40 | 22 | F9 | 7B | 7D | 5C | |
| French | F8 | 21 | F5 | 24 | 5E | 97 | 60 | 9C | 85 | 22 | F9 | 82 | 8A | 87 | |
| Belgian | 5B | 21 | 5D | 24 | 5E | 97 | 60 | 23 | 85 | 22 | F9 | 82 | 8A | 87 | |
| English (UK) | 24 | 7C | 21 | 9C | AA | DD | 60 | 23 | 40 | 22 | 16 | 7B | 7D | 5C | |

Table 5-4
ASCII Equivalents for EBCDIC Values (6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, or 11XX Terminal)

| | ASCII | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| | 4A | 4F | 5A | 5B | 5F | 6A | 79 | 7B | 7C | 7F | A1 | C0 | D0 | E0 |
| English (US) | 9B | 0E | 21 | 24 | AA | 7C | 60 | 23 | 40 | 22 | 7E | 7B | 7D | 5C |
| German | 8E | 21 | 9A | 24 | 5E | 94 | 60 | 23 | 15 | 22 | E1 | 84 | 81 | 99 |
| Danish/Norwegian | 23 | 21 | 0F | 8F | 5E | ED | 60 | 92 | 05 | 22 | 81 | 91 | 86 | 5C |
| Finnish/Swedish | 15 | 21 | 0F | 8F | 5E | 7C | 82 | 8E | 99 | 22 | 81 | 84 | 86 | 90 |
| Italian | F8 | 21 | 82 | 24 | 5E | 95 | 97 | 9C | 15 | 22 | 8D | 85 | 8A | 87 |
| Spanish | 5B | 0E | 5D | — | AA | A4 | 60 | A5 | 40 | 22 | 06 | 7B | 7D | 5C |
| French | F8 | 21 | 15 | 24 | 5E | 97 | 60 | 9C | 85 | 22 | 06 | 82 | 8A | 87 |
| Belgian | 5B | 21 | 50 | 24 | 5E | 97 | 60 | 23 | 85 | 22 | 06 | 82 | 8A | 87 |
| English (UK) | 24 | 0E | 21 | 9C | AA | 7C | 60 | 23 | 40 | 22 | 5F | 7B | 7D | 5C |

For characters other than those in Table 5-3 on page 5-39, refer to the appropriate IBM character set. Languages and set numbers are in Table 5-5.

Table 5-5
IBM Character Sets

| Number | Language | IBM Set |
|--------|------------------|---------|
| 1 | English (U.S.) | 037–850 |
| 2 | German | 273–850 |
| 3 | Danish/Norwegian | 277–850 |
| 4 | Swedish/Finnish | 278–850 |
| 5 | Italian | 280–850 |
| 6 | Spanish | 284–850 |
| 7 | French | 297–850 |
| 8 | Belgian | 500–850 |

EBCDIC to ASCII Table

| | | | | | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|------|-------|------|------|------|
| 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x01 | 0x02 | 0x03 | 0x00 | 0x09 | 0x00 | 0x7F |
| | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x0B | 0x0C | 0x0D | 0x0E | 0x0F |
| | 0x10 | 0x11 | 0x12 | 0x13 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x08 | 0x00 |
| | 0x18 | 0x19 | 0x00 | 0x00 | A_DUP | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x00 |
| 0x20 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x1C | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x0A | 0x17 | 0x1B |
| | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x05 | 0x06 | 0x07 |
| | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x16 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x1E | 0x00 | 0x04 |
| | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x14 | 0x16 | 0x00 | 0x1A |
| 0x40 | 0x20 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x00 |
| | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x9b | 0x2E | 0x3C | 0x28 | 0x2B | 0x0e |
| | 0x26 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x00 |
| | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x21 | 0x24 | 0x2A | 0x29 | 0x3B | 0xaa |


```

0x60
  0x2D 0x2F 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00
  0x00 0x00 0x7C 0x2C 0x25 0x5F 0x3E 0x3F
  0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00
  0x00 0x60 0x3A 0x23 0x40 0x27 0x3D 0x22

0x80
  0x00 0x61 0x62 0x63 0x64 0x65 0x66 0x67
  0x68 0x69 0x00 0xc2 0xc1 0xc3 0xc5 0x00
  0x00 0x6A 0x6B 0x6C 0x6D 0x6E 0x6F 0x70
  0x71 0x72 0x00 0x00 0x00 0xb4 0x00 0x00

0xa0
  0x00 0x7E 0x73 0x74 0x75 0x76 0x77 0x78
  0x79 0x7A 0x00 0xc0 0xda 0xb3 0x00 0x00
  0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00
  0x00 0x00 0x00 0xd9 0xbf 0x00 0x00 0xc4

0xc0
  0x7B 0x41 0x42 0x43 0x44 0x45 0x46 0x47
  0x48 0x49 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00
  0x7D 0x4A 0x4B 0x4C 0x4D 0x4E 0x4F 0x50
  0x51 0x52 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00

0xe0
  0x5c 0x00 0x53 0x54 0x55 0x56 0x57 0x58
  0x59 0x5A 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00
  0x30 0x31 0x32 0x33 0x34 0x35 0x36 0x37
  0x38 0x39 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x00

```

Examples

- ▶ The first example remaps three characters. It applies only to the 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, or 248X Terminal. It does not apply to the 6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, or 11XX Terminal because U.S. English values are correct in these terminals.
- ▶ The second example applies to the 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, or 248X Terminal. This example remaps 14 characters appropriate to U.S. English to 14 characters more appropriate to Austrian/German.
- ▶ The third example applies to the 6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, or 11XX Terminal. This example also remaps 14 characters appropriate to U.S. English to 14 characters more appropriate to Austrian/German.

EXAMPLE 1: ASCII hexadecimal file 3270.XLT remaps 3 characters

```

0x9B 0xBD
0x0E 0x7C
0x7C 0xDD

```

| EBCDIC Hex Value | Original to be Replaced | Replacement for Display |
|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 4A | ø | ø |
| 4F | ≠ | |
| 7C | | ! |

EXAMPLE 2: ASCII hexadecimal file 3270.XLT remaps for German
(2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 284X Terminals)

```

0x9B 0x8E
0x0E 0x21
0x21 0x9A
0x24 0x24
0xAA 0x5E
0x7C 0x94
0x60 0x60
0x23 0x23
0x40 0xF5
0x22 0x22
0x7E 0xE1
0x7B 0x84
0x7D 0x81
0x5C 0x99

```

| EBCDIC Hex Value | Original to be Replaced | Replacement for Display |
|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 4A | ¢ | Ä |
| 4F | | ! |
| 5A | ! | Ü |
| 5B | \$ | \$ |
| 5F | ¬ | ^ |
| 6A | ¡ | ö |
| 79 | ` | ` |
| 7B | # | # |
| 7C | @ | \$ |
| 7F | " | " |
| A1 | ~ | ß |
| C0 | { | ä |
| D0 | } | ü |
| E0 | \ | Ö |

EXAMPLE 3: ASCII hexadecimal file 5250.XLT remaps for German
(6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals)

```

0x9B 0x8E
0x0E 0x21
0x21 0x9A
0x24 0x24
0xAA 0x5E
0x7C 0x94
0x60 0x60
0x23 0x23
0x40 0x15
0x22 0x22
0x7E 0xE1
0x7B 0x84
0x7D 0x81
0x5C 0x99

```

| EBCDIC Hex Value | Original to be Replaced | Replacement for Display |
|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 4A | ¢ | À |
| 4F | | ! |
| 5A | ! | Ü |
| 5B | \$ | \$ |
| 5F | ¬ | ^ |
| 6A | ¡ | ö |
| 79 | ` | ` |
| 7B | # | # |
| 7C | @ | \$ |
| 7F | " | " |
| A1 | ~ | ß |
| C0 | { | ä |
| D0 | } | ü |
| E0 | \ | Ö |

Downloading Files

2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, or 248X Terminal

You can use one of several methods to download a file to a 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, or 248X Terminal, including the following. See your terminal's user manual for help in using these methods.

- ▶ **LOADER.EXE** file loader utility. *Note that using this utility will automatically restart the TE 2000 application.*
- ▶ **T24FCOPY.EXE** through a serial connection from your Trakker Antares terminal to your personal computer.
- ▶ The Download Server feature on the DCS 300 to a Trakker Antares terminal loaded with UDP Plus
- ▶ The TFTP application on a personal computer or host to a Trakker Antares terminal loaded with TCP/IP

To restart your TE application, do one of the following:

- ▶ Scan this bar code label:

Reset Firmware



_.

You can also send the Reset Firmware command over the network. For help, refer to your terminal's user manual.

- ▶ Use the TRAKKER Antares 2400 Menu System to configure the Resume Execution command to resume "not allowed." Choose Terminal Menu from the Configuration Menu and then choose Power Management. Each time you press ⌘ to turn on the terminal, it boots and restarts your application. For more information, refer to your terminal's user manual.
- ▶ Access the TRAKKER Antares 2400 Menu System and select the TE application through the File Manager option. For help, refer to your terminal's user manual.

The Trakker Antares terminal restarts your TE application using the configuration saved in CONFIG.DAT.

5020 Data Collection PC

From your web browser, use the *ftp:// <IP address>* URL to download files.

6400 Computer or 5055 Data Collection PC

Before you can download a file to a 6400 Computer or 5055 Data Collection PC, configure INTERLNK on a desktop or laptop PC. INTERLNK, part of MS-DOS, is a device driver that connects your 6400 Computer or 5055 Data Collection PC and personal computer through their serial ports. This connection enables you to exchange files. It also enables you to edit the 6400 or 5055 configuration files, such as CONFIG.DAT.

INTERSVR is the INTERLNK server and is a communications option on your 6400 Computer or 5055 Data Collection PC. INTERLNK and INTERSVR are provided with DOS and shipped with your 6400 or 5055 toolkit. For complete installation instructions, refer to the README.TXT file provided with 6400 Computers and 5055 Data Collection PCs.

Reprogramming Flash Memory

Flash upgrades can be ordered on diskette from Intermec (contact an account representative for the media), or downloaded from the Intermec Bulletin Board System (see *Before You Begin*). Read all of the instructions before proceeding.

▶ **NOTE:**

Keep the 6400 Computer or 5055 PC on charge while performing any setup, reprogramming, or reflashing.

Prerequisites for INTERLNK Flash Update

- ▶ A working 6400 Computer or 5055 PC to do this procedure (if the flash is corrupted, perform a serial master mode boot).
- ▶ A RAM drive (D:) of at least 960 KB.
- ▶ A disk file contains the flash archive, 50BDXXXX.EXE. The last four numbers indicate the flash version (0129 indicates flash version 1.29).
- ▶ A standard host PC for connecting to the 6400 Computer or 5055 PC. INTERLNK.EXE must be loaded by the CONFIG.SYS file. For more detailed information on running INTERLNK, refer to a DOS manual.
- ▶ A NULL modem cable to connect the host PC's communications port to the 6400 Computer or 5055 PC with a single dock or communication adapter.

INTERLNK Installation

Use the following instructions if you have a version of flash that includes INTERSVR as a possible Comm option on your 6400 Computer or 5055 PC. If you do not have INTERSVR, you must update the flash using a serial master mode boot.

The following instructions assume that you have placed all files from the self-extracting archive in a directory (on your host personal computer) called C:\PENKEY\FLASH. If you choose to place these files in a different location, adjust the instructions accordingly.

▶ NOTE:

Delete the self-extracting file from this directory once the files are extracted.

Your host personal computer must be running INTERLNK, which is part of MS-DOS. Load INTERLNK as a device driver in your CONFIG.SYS file, using the following statement, at the end of the CONFIG.SYS file (after any other statement that creates a drive letter):

```
DEVICE=C:\DOS\INTERLNK.EXE /DRIVES:3
```

The previous statement assumes that MS-DOS is located in the host PC C:\DOS directory. The /DRIVES: 3 parameter allows mapping of three drives from the 6400 Computer or 5055 PC.

INTERLNK and INTERSVR

INTERLNK is a device driver that interconnects a 6400 Computer or 5055 PC and a host personal computer through serial ports. INTERSVR is the INTERLNK server, a communication option in the Norand Utilities program. These two resources are provided with ROM DOS 6.22 and are shipped with the 6400 Computer or 5055 PC toolkit. A standard null modem cable connects the personal computer to the 6400 Computer or 5055 PC. A TTY TCOM cable also works. A dock is needed for the 6400 Computer or 5055 PC or a communication adapter that plugs onto the bottom end of the terminal.

INTERLNK causes the 6400 Computer or 5055 PC drives to appear as virtual drives on the host personal computer, with drive letters immediately beyond the highest drive letter currently used on the host personal computer. Typing "INTERLNK" from the host personal computer command line displays the designations of the redirected drives. For details of INTERLNK and INTERSVR topics, refer to the DOS on-line help text.

INTERLNK is installed on a host PC, using the following statement in the CONFIG.SYS file: `device=c:\dos\interlnk.exe /drives:4`

After installation, you can copy the application files to the 6400 Computer or 5055 PC. To terminate INTERSVR, press [ALT] + [F4].

59XX, 17XX, or 11XX Terminal

For a 59XX, a 17XX, or an 11XX Terminal, use utility program CHECKCFG.EXE to verify the correctness of your configuration.

Using CHECKCFG to Compile and Decompile Custom Configurations

CHECKCFG reads your configuration and literal files, and reports any syntax errors. It also converts your data files to the proper format for the TE program. The ASCII text of the configuration file converts to a compressed binary format to save space in the terminal. CHECKCFG can reverse the operation by converting a binary file into its ASCII source. CHECKCFG can also list set-up parameters, their types, and their allowable values. To display the program version number and a short message that lists the different command line formats for the program, type: **checkcfg**

Converting Files From ASCII To Binary

Use this command line to convert an ASCII parameter file into binary format before downloading it to a terminal:

```
checkcfg <input config file>cfglit.dat<output config file>
```

- ▶ *<input config file>* is the name of your ASCII text parameter file
- ▶ *<output config file>* is the name of the file that you must append to your TE hex file. The output file must be named CONFIG.DAT.

Converting Files From Binary To ASCII

Use this command line to convert a binary parameter file back into its ASCII equivalent: **checkcfg -r <config file> cfglit.dat <output file>**

- ▶ *<config file>* is the name of your binary parameter file
- ▶ CFGKIT.DAT is the name of your terminal literal file
- ▶ *<output file>* is the file name that will contain the converted ASCII output

Listing Parameters and Values

To display a list of all possible set up parameters and their values, use the following command line: **checkcfg -p cfglit.dat**

► **NOTE:**

The output from this command is about seven hundred lines long. You may want to redirect it into another file for viewing.

Using FLSHCONV.EXE to Build Customized HEX Files

FLSHCONV.EXE is a utility program that creates Intel-hex files in the proper format for downloading to a 59XX, a 17XX, or an 11XX Terminal. FLSHCONV can do the following:

- ▶ Locate .EXE programs and append them for download in an Intel-hex file
- ▶ Append data and configuration files to an existing Intel-hex file (FLSHCONV *cannot* locate and append .EXE programs to existing hex file)

To display the program version number and a short message that lists command line formats, type: **flshconv**

These are FLSHCONV command line options, where *<hexnum>* represents a hexadecimal segment address and *<number>* represents a decimal number.

-f<hexnum>

<hexnum> is the starting address of Flash memory for the terminal. Default: 8000 (absolute address 0x80000).

-e<hexnum>

<hexnum> is the ending address of Flash. If you omit this parameter, FLSHCONV does not report an error if your Flash image is too big.

-d<hexnum>

<hexnum> is the starting address of memory space for .EXE programs. Default: 200 (absolute address 0x2000). You should ordinarily use 60 (absolute address 0x600).

-o<filename>

<filename> is the Intel-hex output file name.

-v<number>

<number> indicates “verbosity.” Default: 0, meaning no information appears on the standard output device. Intermec recommends a value of 1 to generate a report of where each file is located. You can use higher values, but they may not produce useful information for the end user.

-a

This option tells FLSHCONV to append data files to an existing Intel-hex file. The hex file must be the first file name on the command line.

The following chart lists FLSHCONV command line arguments.

| Terminal | -f<hexnum> | -e<hexnum> | -d<hexnum> |
|-----------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 11XX, 256K Flash | -f8000 | -eC000 | -d60 |
| 11XX, 512K Flash | -f8000 | -eFFC0 | -d60 |
| 17XX, 512K Flash | -f8000 | -eFFC0 | -d60 |
| 5928-5948, 384K Flash | -f9000 | -eE000 | -d60 |

Locating and Appending .EXE Files

As an example, suppose you are building a customized version of the 17XX Flash program FWP170H0.HEX. As a minimum, you must have the following files:

| | |
|--------------|---|
| 1700BIOS.EXE | 1700 Bios program |
| KERNEL.EXE | Intermec multitasking services |
| FWP170H0.EXE | 17XX 3270 TE program |
| NORAND.FNT | Display character font file. This may be the standard font file or a customized user replacement. |
| CFGLIT.DAT | Terminal literal file. This may be the standard literal file or a customized user replacement. |

To bind these files into an Intel-hex file that is ready for download to a 17XX, use the following single command line to build a file called NEW.HEX:

```
flshconv -f8000 -effc0 -d60 1700bios.exe kernel.exe
fwp170h0.exe norand.fnt cfglit.dat -onew.hex
```

Or, you can create a file that contains each file name on a separate line. Assuming that file was named 1700FILE.LST, use the following command line for the same results:

```
flshconv -f8000 -effc0 -d60 @1700file.lst
```

Appending Data Files To Intel-Hex Files

In the previous example, you could have bound the .EXE files together by typing the following (single) command line:

```
flshconv -f8000 -effc0 -d60 1700bios.exe kernel.exe  
fwp170h0.exe -o1700exes.hex
```

You can then customize the 1700EXES.HEX file with different font files and literal files by typing the following (single) command line:

```
flshconv -effc0 -a 1700exes.hex norand.fnt  
cflit.dat onewlang.hex
```

You can provide keyboard translation file pairs to change the default key values. The (single) command line is:

```
flshconv -effc0 -a newlang.hex 3270eml.key 3270eml.xlt  
-onewkeys.hex
```

You can specify more than one file pair. For example, you could provide all four file pairs (eight files) to modify the keyboard for each of the four data streams.

Downloading a Hex File

To download a .HEX file to a 59XX, a 17XX, or an 11XX, you need the following:

- ▶ PROGDEX.EXE (provided with the terminal's Flash)
- ▶ Personal computer
- ▶ INTERMEC cable P/N: 216-806-001, which is a powered Flash cable that plugs into the personal computer's COM port (*note that power is not required for download*)
- ▶ 59XX, 17XX, or 11XX Terminal

▶ NOTE:

You can also download files via the terminal's dock. For instructions, see the dock's user manual.

To download a .HEX file:

1. Ensure the terminal is powered ON.
2. Ensure PROGDEX.EXE is loaded on the personal computer.
3. Use cable P/N: 216-806-001 to connect the 11XX or 17XX Terminal to the personal computer. Use cable P/N: 216-831-001 to connect the 59XX Terminal to the personal computer. For help, refer to the terminal's user manual. *Note that power is not required for download.*
4. Power the terminal off.
5. To receive the .HEX file, the terminal must be in download mode. To enter this mode, press and hold down the terminal's [I] key as you power up the terminal.
For the 17XX 37-key keyboard, press and hold down the [F1] key as you power up the terminal.
6. At the DOS prompt, type: **progdex -?** to display a list of command line options.
7. Erase the terminal's original Flash and download the new .HEX file by typing: **progdex -e <newfile>** where <newfile> is the name of the .HEX file.

A successful download will boot the terminal into the TE application. If communications is interrupted, PROGDEX.EXE will send out a negative acknowledgement (NAK) and reset itself to try sending again. No interaction is required except to restore communications.

Data Stream Commands



This section describes 3270 SNA/SDLC and asynchronous display data stream commands and orders that the host application can send to the terminals. Orders govern format and data expectations within a data stream command. Also included in this section is information on formatting data to be displayed on the terminals.

This section is not intended as a specific guide for programming, but a comparison with your existing system. The information helps identify differences between your screen-generating utilities and features supported by the terminals.

Screen Design Aid

This section, along with your Screen Design Aid (SDA) documentation, can help you resolve occasional questions concerning discrepancies that may arise regarding attribute selection and the capabilities of the terminals. This section includes information you may not need, because you can use your SDA to do much, if not all, of the programming to handle commands and orders for the network.

This information is provided to assure you have the most accurate and detailed information available and to describe variations from the 3270 data stream where they occur.

If you are comfortable using the SDA on your host computer, you can flip through this section to find out which commands and orders the terminals support. You can then read Section 7, which describes the extended commands you can use to do operations beyond the capability of the 3278 Model 2 Terminal.

Applications

If you need to write applications specifically for the terminal, it is recommended that you use the corner mode window onto the 3278 Model 2 Terminal and write programs using the portion of the display available without moving the window. This is the most efficient method for developing custom applications for the terminal.

3270 Data Stream Commands

The 3270 data stream consists of application data, commands and structured field functions, and orders which are transmitted between the controller and the host system. The terminals support a subset of the IBM 3270 command structure to display and accept keyboard or scanner input. The following chart lists the SNA/SDLC and asynchronous commands that the terminals support.

| Command | Syntax | |
|-------------------------------|----------------|--------------|
| | SNA/SDLC (Hex) | Asynchronous |
| Erase All Unprotected | 6F | ? |
| Erase/Write | F5 | 5 |
| Erase/Write Alternate | 7E | = |
| Read Buffer | F2 | 2 |
| Read Modified | F6 | 6 |
| Read Modified All | 6E | > |
| Reset Terminal | Not applicable | G |
| System Services Control Point | | 4 |
| Write | F1 | 1 |

Erase All Unprotected Command

The **Erase All Unprotected** command performs the following functions at the selected terminals:

- ▶ Clears unprotected buffer locations to nulls.
- ▶ Resets to 0 the MDT bit for each unprotected field.
- ▶ Positions cursor address to the first location of the buffer.

Erase/Write Command

The **Erase/Write** command performs both an erase operation and a write operation, as follows:

1. The erase operation clears the device buffer to nulls, positions the cursor address at the first location in the buffer, and resets the buffer address to its first location.
2. The **Erase/Write** command performs the write and write control character (WCC) operations in the same manner as the **Write** command. If no WCC is sent, the **Erase/Write** command will not erase the buffer.

Erase/Write Alternate Command

The **Erase/Write Alternate** command performs the same function in the terminal as the **Erase/Write** command, and allows both the erase and write operations to take place.

Read Buffer (RB) Command

The **RB** command causes buffer data from the terminal to be transmitted to the main storage in the central processing unit. All buffer data and nulls from the beginning to the end of the buffer location are included in the transfer. The default setting for the beginning of buffer data transfer is 0. If the **RB** command is chained from the **Write** or **Erase/Write** command, data transfer will begin from the current buffer address with all nulls suppressed.

The **RB** response starts with a 3-byte heading that includes the AID character and a 2-character cursor address. The controller inserts a **Start Field** order to identify the beginning of each field. Alphanumeric data for each field then follows the **RB** command header.

The **RB** command data stream uses the following format:

```
<AID code> <cursor address> <SF order> <attribute byte> <first data field>
<second data field>
```

► **NOTE:**

*Response times increase for the **Read Buffer** command because of the large quantity of data processed during the read buffer operation.*

Read Modified Command

A major feature of the **Read Modified** command is null suppression. During read modified command operations, null codes are not sent.

During a **Read Modified** command, all modified fields are transferred to the program. All nulls are suppressed during data transfer and thus are not included in the read data stream. As a field is modified by the operator, the MDT bit is set in the attribute byte for that field. Then, when a read-modified operation is performed, successive attribute bytes are examined for a set MDT bit. When the bit is found, the data in the associated field is read (with nulls suppressed) before the next attribute byte is examined. If the screen is unformatted the entire screen (with nulls suppressed) is sent.

Read Modified All Command

The **Read Modified All** command is the same as the **Read Modified** command.

Reset Terminal

The **Reset Terminal** command is an asynchronous command that returns the terminal to its first “state,” a known condition. All terminals are reset when “t” is omitted. Terminals respond to a poll with their power-up message.

| Function | Syntax | Controller | R Response |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|------------|------------|
| Resets terminal(s) | Gt<cr> [t only] G<cr> [all] | OK<cr> | tP,x<cr> |

Variables: t = Terminal number (network address)
x = Terminal type code (071 for 3270)

EXAMPLE:

```
Command: G002<cr>
Response: Controller resets terminal 002
```

System Services Control Point (SSCP) Command

The **SSCP** command reads in new data from the host and places it at the current cursor position. If a 0x15 new line character is among the data, the terminal performs a newline function. The **SSCP** command has no orders or WCC character associated with it. The command generates an unformatted screen.

Write Command

A **Write** command from the host computer consists of a command code, a WCC, and any orders or new buffer data (or both) required to modify the existing buffer contents. Execution of the **Write** command is in two steps: 1) The WCC is processed and 2) Buffer data and orders are processed.

Data may be any ASCII character in the range of 0x20 to 0x7E, and must define the character content of a field.

Buffer data characters may be written into any buffer location without erasing or modifying the data in other locations. Data is stored in successive buffer locations until an order alters the buffer address, or until all data is entered.

During the write operation, the buffer address advances one location as each character is stored. If the Set Buffer Address order does not immediately follow the WCC command, the terminal will write data from the first buffer location.

Write Control Character

Bits 0, 1, and 2 of the WCC cause action in the terminal. The following describes the format of the WCC byte.

0 Reset MDT bits

When set to 1, all MDT bits in the selected buffer are reset before any data is written or orders are executed.

1 Keyboard restore bit

When set to 1, the terminal allows input. The station locks out all data when it sends data to the host and will not accept input until it receives a command with this bit set.

2 Sound alarm bit

When set to 1, the selected terminal's alarm emits three short beeps after operation.

3-7 Unused ("do not care") bits.

► **NOTE:**

Bit numbers are in the opposite order of those described in the IBM 3270 Information Display System Component Description manual.

The terminal ignores all WCC bits defined as "unused." Only the three least significant bits of the WCC byte cause action in the terminal. These are converted to ASCII characters. *Appendix C* contains a binary to ASCII conversion table.

Orders and buffer data follow the WCC. Data characters are any of the displayable ASCII characters in the range hexadecimal 20 through 7E. They define the character content of a protected or unprotected field.

Buffer data characters may be written into any specific location of the buffer without erasing or modifying the data in other buffer locations. Data characters are stored in successive buffer locations until an order alters the buffer address, or until all data is entered.

During the write operation, the buffer address is advanced one location as each character is stored. If the Set Buffer Address order does not immediately follow WCC, the terminal starts writing data from the first location of the buffer.

3270 Data Stream Format

The 3270 data stream terminal command format (WtDxyz) is an asynchronous format that an asynchronous host uses to send data to the terminal.

| Syntax | Controller Response | R Response |
|------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| WtDxyz<cr> | None | tKas{Atu.../Atu}<cr> |

Variables: t = Terminal number

x = 3270 data stream command:

- ? Erase All Unprotected
- 5 Erase/Write
- = Erase Write Alternate
- 2 Read Buffer
- 6 Read Modified
- > Read modified all
- G Reset terminal
- 4 SSCP
- 1 Write

y = 3270 write control character (WCC)

- Bit 0 Reset MDT bits
- Bit 1 Keyboard restore
- Bit 2 Sound alarm

z = Terminal orders or ≤ 1024 characters

a = AID key code

s = 4-byte right-justified, zero-filled address of the current cursor position when the AID key was pressed (values 0-1919)

/At = Set Buffer order followed by a 4-byte right-justified, zero-filled address of the field from where the data is returned

u = Data entered or modified for this field

{ } = Optional

EXAMPLE:

Command: W000D5G/A0000/F'ID:/F@%/A0017/F'/A0081/
DESCRIPTION:/A0160/F@%/A0177/F'/A0241/
QUANTITY:/F@%/A0253/F'<cr>

This command is for a terminal in the window and 16x9 display mode. The command displays the following on the terminal:

```

ID: %
DESCRIPTION:
%
QUANTITY: &

```

If the user enters “210458236” for the ID field, “PEACH CRATES” for the description field, and “85” for the quantity field, the screen displays:

| |
|---|
| ID: 210458236 DESCRIPTION: PEACH CRATES QUANTITY: 85 |
|---|

When the terminal operator presses [ENTER], the host receives the following response: 000K'0252/A0004210458236/A0161PEACH CRATES/A025085

Orders

Terminal orders may be included in each 3270 data stream command, either alone or intermixed with display data. Terminal orders are executed sequentially, and only after the complete data stream has been received by the terminal and checked for errors. Orders are not stored in the display buffer with other data in the data stream. For the asynchronous data stream, they are added to the data stream following a “/” character.

Buffer control orders position, define, and format data being written into the buffer. They also erase selected unprotected data in the buffer and reposition the cursor address. Table 6-1 lists the orders.

Table 6-1
3270 Data Stream Orders

| Order | Code | | | | |
|------------|--------------|----------|-----------------------|------------------|--------------------------|
| | SNA/ SDLC | Asynch.* | Byte 2 | Byte 3 | Byte 4 |
| EUA | 12 | /Exxxx | 1st address byte | 2nd address byte | Not used |
| IC | 13 | /C | Not used | Not used | Not used |
| PT | 05 | /P | Not used | Not used | Not used |
| RA | 3C | /Rxxxxy | 1st address byte | 2nd address byte | Character to be repeated |
| SCN | 1F | /Sttt** | Bar code control byte | 1st option byte | 2nd option byte |
| SBA | 11 | /Axxxx | 1st address byte | 2nd address byte | Not used |
| SF | 1D | /Fa | Attribute character | Not used | Not used |

* xxxx = a 4-byte buffer address, 0 to 1919, right-adjusted, zero-filled
 y = character to be repeated
 ttt = scanner order designator
 a = an attribute byte

** /Sttt applies only to the 6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, and 11XX Terminals.

The following pages describe buffer control orders executed sequentially at the selected terminal after the complete data stream was received by the station and checked for data integrity. These orders are not stored in the display buffer.

Most of the buffer control orders position, define, and format data written into the buffer, erase selected unprotected data in the buffer, and reposition the cursor address. The Scanner order is an extension of the 3270 data stream and is not supported by the 3278 Model 2.

EUA Order

The Erase Unprotected to Address (EUA) order inserts nulls in all unprotected buffer locations, starting at the current buffer address and ending at (but not including) the specified stop address. For the asynchronous data stream, the stop address is specified by address bytes “xxxx” which immediately follow the EUA order in the write data stream. For SNA/SDLC (non-Telnet), the stop address is specified by the two address bytes which immediately follow the EUA in the write data stream.

If an invalid stop address is specified (that is, an address outside the range of the terminal’s display buffer) the following occur (not necessarily in the order listed):

- ▶ The write operation is terminated at this point.
- ▶ The character is not stored.
- ▶ The terminal recognizes this as an error condition and performs a clear memory operation.
- ▶ The display buffer is set to nulls.
- ▶ A clear AID character is transmitted to the terminal control unit for forwarding to the host computer.

When the stop address is lower than the current buffer address, the EUA order wraps from the end of the buffer to the beginning of the buffer and continues. When the stop address equals the current buffer address, all unprotected character locations in the buffer are erased (set to nulls).

Insert Cursor (IC) Order

The **IC** order changes the stored cursor address to the location specified by the current buffer address. The current buffer address does not change.

For example, if the **IC** order is issued when the current buffer address is 320 and the present stored cursor address is 0 (zero), the cursor address changes from 0 to 320. The current buffer address at the end of this operation remains at address 320. If multiple **IC** orders appear in the write data stream, the last one encountered is used in subsequent operations.

If the **IC** order is placed at a location past the end of display on the terminal, the current buffer address will be updated so that the cursor address will be located on the display.

At the end of write data stream, after all orders have been executed by the terminal and all required data has been entered into the buffer, the stored cursor address determines which unprotected field should be displayed to the user first. The following algorithm is used:

1. The terminal searches the buffer backward to find the first protected field attribute before the stored cursor address. Unprotected attributes are not considered.
2. The terminal executes a forward tab (or equivalent) to an unprotected field.
3. If a protected field attribute is not found before the first location of the display buffer is found (location 0), then an unconditional forward tab equivalent will be executed, displaying the first unprotected field in the buffer.

Program Tab (PT) Order

The **PT** order advances the current buffer address of the first character position to the next unprotected field. Special conditions are as follows:

- ▶ If the **PT** order is issued when the current buffer address is the location of an attribute byte of an unprotected field, the buffer address is set to the next location of that field (location 1).
- ▶ If a **PT** order follows data, the rest of the field is null-filled.
- ▶ If a **PT** order in the write data stream does not follow a control command, order (or order sequence such as **WCC**), **IC** order, or **RA** order (4-character sequence), nulls are inserted from the current buffer address to the end of the field.
- ▶ When the **PT** order follows a control command, order, or sequence order, the buffer content is not modified for that field.

The **PT** order stops its search at the last location in the buffer. If an attribute character for an unprotected field is not found by this point, the buffer address is set to 0 (first location of the buffer). If the **PT** order finds an unprotected attribute in the last location of the buffer, the buffer address is still set to location 0.

To continue the search for an unprotected attribute, a second **PT** order must be issued immediately following the first one. Since the current buffer address was set to 0 by the first **PT** order, the second **PT** order begins its search starting at location 0. If the previous **PT** order was inserting nulls in each character location when it was terminated at the last buffer location, the new **PT** order will continue to insert nulls from buffer location 0 to the end of the current field.

Repeat Address (RA) Order

The **RA** order stores a character “y” in all buffer locations starting at the current buffer address and ending at (but not including) the specified stop address. For the asynchronous protocol, the stop address is “xxxx.” The stop address and the character to be repeated are identified by the five bytes immediately following the **RA** order in the write data stream.

For the SNA/SDLC protocol, the third character following the **RA** order is always interpreted as the character to be repeated. If an invalid stop address is specified (such as an address outside the range of the terminal’s display buffer), the following occur (not necessarily in the order listed):

- ▶ The write operation is terminated at that point.
- ▶ The character is not stored.
- ▶ The terminal recognizes this as an error condition.
- ▶ The terminal automatically performs a clear memory operation.
- ▶ The entire display buffer is set to nulls.
- ▶ A clear AID character is transmitted to the terminal control unit for forwarding to the host.

When the stop address is lower than the current buffer address, the **RA** operation wraps from the end of the buffer to the beginning of the buffer and continues. When the stop address equals the current buffer address, the specified character is stored in all buffer locations.

Attribute characters will be overwritten by the **RA** order if they occur before the **RA** order stop address.

/Sttt **Scanner (SCN) Order**

► **NOTE:**

/Sttt applies only to the 6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, and 11XX Terminals.

The **SCN** order is an extension to the 3270 data stream and is not supported by IBM display terminal. The order tells the terminal which bar code algorithm to apply to the bar code data read by the bar code reading device, and what the minimum and maximum length range of a valid decode is.

When auto-discriminating bar codes, the probability of a cross-substitution increases. To reduce this probability, the application can enable only certain algorithms and specify the minimum and maximum number of characters needed for a good decode.

The **SCN** parameters are stored in the terminal and do not need to be sent with every **Write** command. These parameters are in effect for all data fields (that is, they are not specific to any one field). If the decoded data is not within the bounds of the **SCN** parameters, then the decode is considered to be bad. If the decode meets the **SCN** parameters, then the data is passed to the keyboard handler which may reject the data if it does not fit the target field attributes.

The **SCN** order has the following format:

Syntax: (*/Sttt*)

- S = **SCN** order
- First t = bar code control
- Second t = option byte 1
- Third t = option byte 2

The “bar code control” byte indicates the method by which the option bytes are to be decoded. You may need to send multiple **SCN** orders to handle all parameters and bar codes that may be used. The terminal contains the bar code algorithms for those bar codes listed in Table 6-2 on the next page. For additional bar code scanning options for the terminal using the 3270 extended command set, see “Scan (#S)” in Section 7, “Extended Commands.”

Table 6-2
Scanner Order Byte Definitions

| Parameter | Bar Code Control Byte (Hex) | Option Byte 1 | Option Byte 2 Bit Definitions |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|--|
| Bar code length ¹ | 00 | Maximum length | Minimum length |
| UPC bar codes | 01 | 00 | Bit 5 = Enable UPC Bit 4 = Enable UPC with add-ons Bit 3 = Expand UPC-E to UPC-A Bit 2 = UPC-E System 1 |
| EAN bar codes | 02 | 00 | Bit 5 = Enable EAN Bit 4 = Enable EAN with add ons |
| CODE 39 bar codes | 03 | 00 | Bit 5 = Enable CODE 39 Bit 4 = Enable Extended CODE 39 |
| PLESSEY bar codes | 04 | 00 | Bit 5 = Enable PLESSEY Bit 4 = Retain 2nd check digit Bit 3 = Validate 1st check digit Bit 2 = Retain 1st check digit Bit 1 = MOD 10 1st check digit Bit 0 = MOD 11 1st check digit |
| CODABAR bar codes | 05 | 00 | Bit 5 = Enable ABC CODABAR Bit 4 = Enable CODABAR |
| CODE 93 bar codes | 07 | 00 | Bit 5 = Enable CODE 93 |
| 2 of 5 bar codes ² | 09 | 00 | Bit 5 = Enable Straight 2 of 5 Bit 4 = Enable Computer Identics 2 of 5 Bit 3 = Enable Interleaved 2 of 5 |
| Redundancy | 11 | 00 | Bit 3 = Enable CCD 20/20 scanning Bit 2 = Enable HP wand scanning Bit 1 = Enable CCD 20/20 redundancy Bit 0 = Enable laser beam redundancy |
| Scanning options ³ | 12 | 00 | Bit 6 = Enable use of bits 1 and 2 Bit 5 = Enable bar code type character Bit 4 = Enable scanning concatenation Bit 3 = Enable auto scan/forward tab Bit 2 = Enable auto scan/enter Bit 1 = Laser Scanner voltage: 0-5 volts, 1-12 volts (RT3210 Radio Terminal) Bit 0 = Enable MOD 10 check digit |

1 The maximum and minimum values for bar code lengths must be a value between hexadecimal 01 and hexadecimal 20 (decimals 1 and 31). If an **LS** order (bar code control byte hexadecimal 00) is not sent to the terminal, the default setting is a minimum length of 1 and maximum length of 32.

All values above (hexadecimal yy) are hex values for the lower six bits of the bytes. With the 3270 data stream, these values need to be converted into EBCDIC display characters. An EBCDIC conversion chart is provided in *Appendix C*.

2 The bar code control byte for 2 OF 5 (hexadecimal 09) requires four additional bytes of information, which directly follow option byte 2. These fields must have a value in the lower 6 bits between hexadecimal 01 and 20 (decimals 1 and 32), and be converted to display characters by using the EBCDIC conversion chart in *Appendix C*. The required extra fields are:

<maximum length> <minimum length> <Fix 1 length> <Fix 2 length>

3 Scanning options may also be set through the terminal's firmware menus or TE configuration menus.

The following chart shows an example of an **SCN** order in a write data stream. In this example Code 39 and Extended Code 39 are enabled with a maximum length of 24 and a minimum length of 8. CCD redundancy is also enabled.

| Byte Value (Hex) | Meaning |
|------------------|--|
| 1F | Scanner order (SCN) |
| 03 | Bar code control byte, Code 39 |
| 00 | Option byte 1 |
| 60 | Option byte 2, enable Code 39 and Extended Code 39 |
| 1F | Scanner order (SCN) |
| 00 | Bar code control byte, bar code lengths |
| 18 | Option byte 1, maximum length of 24 (decimal) |
| 08 | Option byte 2, minimum length of 8 (decimal) |
| 1F | Scanner order (SCN) |
| 11 | Bar code control byte, redundancy |
| 00 | Option byte 1 |

Set Buffer Address (SBA) Order

The 3-byte **SBA** order specifies a new buffer address from which operations are to start or continue. Operations start at address 0 (zero) by default.

Use the **SBA** order to write data into various areas of the buffer. An **SBA** order may also do the following:

- ▶ Precede another order in the data stream to specify the starting address for a **PT**, **RA**, or **EUA** order.
- ▶ Specify the address at which an attribute byte is stored by an **SF** order.
- ▶ Specify the cursor address for an **IC** order.

If the **SBA** order specifies an invalid address (that is, an address outside the range of the terminal's display buffer) the following occur:

1. The write operation is terminated at that point.
2. The terminal recognizes this as an error condition.
3. The terminal automatically performs a clear memory operation.
4. The entire display buffer is set to nulls.
5. A clear AID character is transmitted to the terminal control unit for forwarding to the host.

The result of this action is the same as if the user had selected Function 7 (clear memory).

Start Field (SF) Order

The **SF** order notifies the terminal that the next byte in the write data stream is an attribute character. The terminal stores the next byte and attribute character at the current buffer address. As the attribute character is stored, the terminal sets a control bit at the address. This bit identifies the byte as an attribute character during subsequent program or device operations with the buffer data.

▶ NOTE:

*The byte immediately following the **SF** order in the data stream is always stored as an attribute character, even when the byte is intended as an order or an alphanumeric data character.*

The byte following the **SF** order defines the characteristics or “attributes” of the data that follows. Each attribute character, plus all the data following it up to the next attribute character (or the last location of the buffer) is called a field.

In addition to defining the start of a field, attribute characters define these characteristics for all character locations contained within the field:

- ▶ Protected from modification by the user, or unprotected (available for the operator to modify or enter data). The unprotected definition classifies the field as an input field.
- ▶ Alphanumeric (an input field in which the operator can enter alphabetic, numeric, or symbol characters) or numeric (an input field in which the period, dash, and numbers 0-9 may be used).
- ▶ Field displayed or not displayed to the user.

Each character occupies one of the character locations in the buffer, but cannot display. Table 6-3 lists attribute character bit assignments. During display operations, attribute characters appear as blanks.

Table 6-3
3270 Attribute Character Bit Assignments

| Bit # | Description |
|-------|--|
| 7 | Not used |
| 6 | Not used |
| 5* | 0 = Unprotected 1 = Protected |
| 4* | 0 = Alphanumeric 1 = Numeric only |
| 3, 2 | 00 = Field is displayable, normal video mode 01 = Field is displayable, normal video mode 10 = Field is displayable, reverse video mode 11 = Field is nondisplayable |
| 1 | 1 = Keyboard only data 0 = Keyboard or bar code reader input allowed |
| 0 | MDT bit identifies modified fields which must be sent to the controller when transmission begins: 0 = Field has not been modified. 1 = Field has been modified; may also be set by the application program in the data stream to force transmission of a particular field. |

* Bits 5 and 4 equal to 11 cause an automatic skip.

Attribute characters are treated as characters that are protected from user intervention. They cannot be replaced by alphanumeric characters entered from the keyboard or scanner. However, the MDT of the attribute can be changed by the operator by using Table 6-3. Also, attribute characters are not protected from being overwritten by alphanumeric data that is included in a **Write**, **Erase/Write**, or **Erase All Unprotected** command data stream.

Additional **SF** features include **Automatic Skip**, **Auto-Forward Tab**, and **Auto Enter**.

Automatic Skip

Automatic Skip automatically forwards tabs to the next input field when the current input field is full. This is done by setting the attribute byte of the next field to be protected and numeric (bits 5 and 4 of the attribute character are equal to 11). This indicates to the terminal that when the last byte in the input field is filled, the terminal should advance to the next input field.

Auto-Forward Tab

The **Auto-Forward Tab** on a good bar code scan is used for unprotected (input) fields to allow keystroke operations to be emulated upon the detection of a good scan. The **Auto-Forward Tab** will automatically advance to the next input field after processing bar code data.

For asynchronous communications, initiate this feature by inserting a “%” character in the first byte of an unprotected (input) field after the attribute byte of a **SF** order (/Fa%).

Auto Enter

The **Auto Enter** feature is also used for unprotected input fields to allow emulation of keystroke operations when a good scan is detected. **Auto Enter** on a good bar code scan will automatically emulate the pressing of the [Enter] key after processing bar code data. This sends the data to the host system.

For asynchronous communications, initiate this feature by inserting an “&” character in the first byte of an unprotected input field after the attribute byte of a **SF** order (/Fa&).

Sending Data to the Host

Data is returned to the host computer when the operator presses the [Enter] key on the terminal’s keyboard. When this happens, the station transmits all modified data fields back to the host computer. Data is returned to the host computer in the following format:

```
<AID> <cursor address> <SBA> <attribute> <address +1> <data> <SBA> <attribute> <address +1> <alphanumeric data>
```

3270 AID Keys

The 3270 AID keys request an application program from the host computer. Press [Enter], [F1]–[F24], [PA1], [PA2], [PA3], or the [CLEAR] key for the desired program. The AID key sends the AID code (an ASCII value) and any modified data. The [CLEAR], [PA1], [PA2], and [PA3] keys send only the AID code. Table 6-4 lists AID keys and values.

Table 6-4
3270 Function Key Conversions

| AID Key | Hexadecimal | ASCII | AID Key | Hexadecimal | ASCII | AID Key | Hexadecimal | ASCII |
|---------|-------------|-------|---------|-------------|-------|---------|-------------|-------|
| F1 | 41 | A | F11 | 4B | K | Enter | 27 | ' |
| F2 | 42 | B | F12 | 4C | L | Clear | 37 | 7 |
| F3 | 43 | C | F13 | 4D | M | PA1 | 59 | Y |
| F4 | 44 | D | F14 | 4E | N | PA2 | 5A | Z |
| F5 | 45 | E | F15 | 4F | O | PA3 | 2C | , |
| F6 | 46 | F | F16 | 50 | P | | | |
| F7 | 47 | G | F17 | 51 | Q | | | |
| F8 | 48 | H | F18 | 52 | R | | | |
| F9 | 49 | I | F19 | 53 | S | | | |
| F10 | 4A | J | F20 | 54 | T | | | |

Extended Commands



Extended commands govern abilities unique to terminals. You can use extended commands to transmit or receive data over the terminal's RS-232 port, send information to an RS-232 device (such as a printer or bar code printer), or collect data. The following chart lists the commands.

| Name | Characters |
|---|------------|
| Transmit and Receive On RS-232 Port | #F |
| Transmit Only On RS-232 Port | #P |
| Receive Only On RS-232 Port | #G |
| Set Parameters (<i>supported on 6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX</i>) | #H |
| Return Version | #V |
| Tone | #T |
| Scan | #S |

To use extended commands, you must enable the extended command option through the TE configuration menus. See Section 4 for information about enabling the command on a terminal.

Transmit and Receive On RS-232 Port (#F)

Use the #F extended command to transmit and receive data on the terminal's RS-232 port.

When constructing a Transmit and Receive command, place the data to be sent to the port at Line 2, Column 1. The data must be less than 1840 bytes in length (after "=yy" compression). The last character must be a "#" (pound). The terminal sends the data to the RS-232 port until it detects a "#" character.

Line 2, Column 1 begins the start of transmit data. The host application must set up the screen with a transmit field to locate the RS-232 port I/O data. The field can be anywhere on the screen, beginning at position 80. The host application must supply the receive field (for response from the RS-232 port to the host). The receive field can be anywhere on the screen except for the position allocated for the return status field.

The output stream appears in ASCII character format. For bytes that are not displayable ASCII characters, you may insert the "=yy" characters, where "yy" is the hexadecimal representation of the output byte. For example, insert "=0D" if your printer requires a carriage return, or insert "=0A" for a line feed. *Appendix D* contains other hexadecimal values.

Table 7-1 describes the lines and columns where characters must appear and their meanings. Note that “b” indicates a 1-byte space.

Table 7-1
Transmit and Receive Characters

| Line 1, Columns 2-24 | Column Description | Character |
|-----------------------------|---|--|
| 2 | Extended command | # |
| 3 | Transmit and Receive On RS-232 Port command | F |
| 4 | Speed (bits per second) | 1=1200; 2=2400; 3=4800; 4=9600; 5=19200; 6=38400 |
| 5 | Data parity | N=None; 0 (zero)=None; b=None; E=Even; O=Odd |
| 6 | Data bits | 7=Seven; 8=Eight |
| 7 | Stop bits | 1=One; 2=Two |
| 8 | <i>For 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX:</i> CTS flow control <i>For 6400, 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X:</i> Reserved | 0=Disable; 1=Enable b |
| 9 | <i>For 6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX:</i> DTR flow control <i>For 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, and 248X:</i> Reserved | 0=Disable; 1=Enable b |
| 10 | XON/XOFF flow control | 0=Disable; 1=Enable |
| 11-12 | Flow control timeout value | XX=Number of seconds |
| 13 | Return AID key | b=AID key is Enter (default). X=AID key character. See Table 7-2 (page 7-3) for return AID key characters. |
| 14-15 | Maximum characters to receive | bb=Default dd or Xd...dX, where: dd=00-99. Default: 99. d...d=Any number of decimal digits from 0-2000, inclusive. Default: 99. |
| 16-17 | Delimiter character | AA=Hexadecimal ASCII code that marks the end of data to be received. Range: 00-7E. Default of 00 or bb implies no start character. |
| 18-19 | Number of delimiter characters | XX=Number of characters accepted before sending return code to host. Range: 00-99. Default of 00 or bb implies no start character. |
| 20-21 | Start character | AA=Hexadecimal ASCII code. Range: 00-99. Default of 00 or bb implies no start character. |
| 22 | Return start character to host | F=Return character b=Do not return character |
| 23 | Flag parity errors | P=Flag b=Do not flag |
| 24-25 | Receive timeout length | XX=Number of seconds the terminal waits for input from the RS-232 port before it sends a timeout error. Uses the 5-second default when field contains spaces |

Flow Control

The Transmit command supports these types of flow control:

- ▶ RTS/CTS (6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX)
- ▶ DTR/DSR (59XX)
- ▶ XON/XOFF

Use CTS and DSR flow control lines to show XON/XOFF conditions from the output device. Also use them to prevent output when the terminal has no output device. The DTR of the output device should connect to either the DSR or CTS lines. On the 59XX Terminal, DTR is normally low and is raised to indicate that the terminal is prepared for an RS-232 data exchange.

XON/XOFF flow is the same XON/XOFF flow control most devices support. The timeout value tells the terminal how long to wait for the flow control handshake before returning a one-byte error value.

Return AID Key Characters

Table 7-2 lists the extended command AID keys and characters returned to the host. For example, if you want an F1 AID key, use “A” as the character. Note that “␣” indicates a 1-byte space.

Table 7-2
Return AID Keys

| AID Key | Character | AID Key | Character | AID Key | Character |
|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| Enter | ␣ | F8 | H | F17 | Q |
| Clear | 7 | F9 | I | F18 | R |
| F1 | A | F10 | J | F19 | S |
| F2 | B | F11 | K | F20 | T |
| F3 | C | F12 | L | F21 | U |
| F4 | D | F13 | M | F22 | V |
| F5 | E | F14 | N | PA1 | Y |
| F6 | F | F15 | O | PA2 | Z |
| F7 | G | F16 | P | PA3 | , |

Return Codes for Transmit and Receive

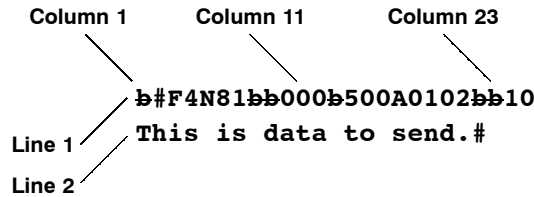
Line 24, Column 1 has the return status field. The code returned in this position tells the host the extended command status. The codes are listed in this chart.

| Code | Description | Column |
|------|---|----------------|
| 0 | Good status, transaction complete. | (None) |
| 1 | Not enough memory. Or, incorrect setting for speed, number of data bits, number of stop bits, or flow control timeout. | 4, 6, 7, 11-12 |
| 2 | No delimiter (#) on data stream. | (None) |
| 3 | Timeout while using CTS flow control (6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX) | (None) |
| 4 | Timeout while using DTR flow control (6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX) | (None) |
| 5 | Timeout while using XON/XOFF flow control. | (None) |
| 6 | Improper return field. | (None) |
| 7 | Hexadecimal value is outside the range of 00-0F. | 15-16, 19-20 |
| 8 | Error in AID code. | (None) |
| 9 | Incorrect setting for maximum characters to receive. | 13-14 |
| A | Incorrect setting for delimiter character. | 15-16 |
| B | Incorrect setting for number of delimiter characters. | 17-18 |
| C | Incorrect setting for CTS, DTR, or XON/OFF flow control. | 8, 9, 10 |
| D | Incorrect setting for start character. | 19-20 |
| E | Incorrect setting for data parity. | 5, 22 |
| f/F* | Timeout. | (None) |
| o/O* | Overrun of UART receive register; an error from the RS-232 device. | (None) |
| p/P* | Data parity or framing error. | (None) |
| R | Syntax error from RD5500 Remote Display (not the expected character; no character error was detected). (Applies only to the 17XX Terminal.) | (None) |

* An uppercase letter indicates an error from the RS-232 device. A lowercase letter indicates an error from the RD5500 Remote Display (applies only to the 17XX Terminal).

Example of Transmit and Receive

The following example and chart show what would be sent to a terminal to cause data to be transmitted and received. Note that “b” indicates a 1-byte space.



| Column | Character | Description |
|--------|-----------|--|
| 1 | b | This column typically contains a space. |
| 2 | # | Extended command. |
| 3 | F | Transmit and Receive command. |
| 4 | 4 | 9600 baud. |
| 5 | N | No parity. |
| 6 | 8 | Eight data bits. |
| 7 | 1 | One stop bit. |
| 8 | 0 | No CTS flow control. |
| 9 | 0 | No DTR flow control. |
| 10 | 0 | No XON/OFF flow control. |
| 11-12 | 00 | No flow control timeout value. |
| 13 | b | AID key is Enter. |
| 14-15 | 50 | Receive a maximum of 50 characters. |
| 16-17 | 0A | Delimiter character is 0A hexadecimal (line feed). |
| 18-19 | 01 | Data will be sent to host after one delimiter character has been received. |
| 20-21 | 02 | Start character is 02 hexadecimal (STX). |
| 22 | b | Start character will not be returned. |
| 23 | b | Do not flag parity errors. |
| 24-25 | 10 | Receive timeout length is 10 seconds. |

Transmit Only On RS-232 Port (#P)

Use the Transmit Only On RS-232 Port extended command to send information to a slaved RS-232 device, such as a receipt printer or bar code printer. The command uses the RS-232 communications port to send data to the device. The terminal checks data from the host computer for a transmit sequence, then sends the requested data. The host computer signals the terminal for a transmit command by inserting the characters “#P” into the display at Line 1, Columns 2 and 3. Characteristics of the transmission immediately follow the #P command.

When constructing a Transmit Only command, the data to be sent should be placed at Line 2, Column 1. The data must be less than 1840 bytes in length (after “=yy” compression). The last character must be “#” (pound symbol). The terminal sends the data to the RS-232 port until it detects a “#” character.

Line 2, Column 1 begins the start of transmit data. The host application must set up the screen with a transmit field to locate the RS-232 port I/O data. The field can be anywhere on the screen, beginning at position 80.

The output stream takes the form of ASCII characters. For nondisplayable ASCII characters, you may insert the “=yy” characters, where “yy” is the hexadecimal representation of the output byte. For example, insert “=0D” if your printer requires a carriage return, or insert “=0A” for a line feed. *Appendix D* contains other hexadecimal values.

Table 7-3 describes the line and columns where characters must appear, and their meanings. Note that the line and column information refers to a 3278 unit with a 24-line by 80-column display and that “b” indicates a 1-byte space. The display buffer position refers to the same buffer but with a linear array ranging from 0–1919. Note that “b” indicates a 1-byte space.

Table 7-3
Transmit Only Characters

Line 1, Columns 2-12

| Column | Description | Character |
|--------|---|---|
| 2 | Extended command | # |
| 3 | Transmit Only On RS-232 Port command | P |
| 4 | Speed (bits per second) | 1=1200; 2=2400; 3=4800; 4=9600; 5=19200; 6=38400 |
| 5 | Data parity | N=None; 0 (zero)=None; b=None; O=Even; E=Odd |
| 6 | Data bits | 7=Seven; 8=Eight |
| 7 | Stop bits | 1=One; 2=Two |
| 8 | <i>For 6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX</i> CTS flow control | 0=Disable; 1=Enable |
| 9 | <i>For 6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX</i> DTR flow control | 0=Disable; 1=Enable |
| 10 | XON/XOFF flow control | 0=Disable; 1=Enable |
| 11-12 | Flow control timeout value | XX=Number of seconds |
| 13 | Return AID key | b=AID key is Enter (<i>default</i>); X=AID key character. Table 7-2 (page 7-3) has return AID key characters |

Flow Control

Transmit Only supports RTS/CTS, DTR/DSR, and XON/XOFF. For descriptions, see page 7-3.

Return Codes for Transmit Only

The terminal puts the return code response in an input field in the display buffer at Line 24, Column 1. It simulates the [ENTER] key to return the value to the host.

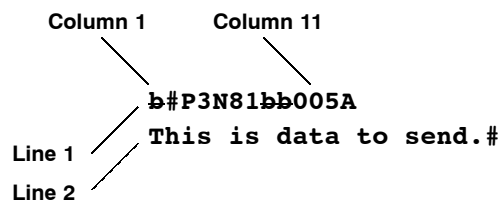
Use the Start Field order to return a code for this operation. The following chart lists return codes.

| Code | Description | Column |
|------|---|----------------|
| 0 | Good status, transaction complete. | (None) |
| 1 | Not enough memory. Or, incorrect setting for speed, number of data bits, number of stop bits, or flow control timeout. | 4, 6, 7, 11-12 |
| 2 | No delimiter (#) on data stream. | (None) |
| 3 | Timeout while using CTS flow control (6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX). | (None) |
| 4 | Timeout while using DTR flow control (6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX). | (None) |
| 5 | Timeout while using XON/XOFF flow control. | (None) |
| 6 | Improper return field. | (None) |
| 8 | Error in AID code. | (None) |
| C | Incorrect setting for CTS, DTR, or XON/OFF flow control. | 8, 9, 10 |
| E | Incorrect setting for data parity. | 5 |
| f | Timeout. No acknowledgment was received from the RD5500 Remote Display. (Applies only to the 17XX Terminal.) | (None) |
| o/O* | Overrun of UART receive register. | (None) |
| p/P* | Data parity or framing error. | (None) |
| R | Syntax error from RD5500 Remote Display (not the expected character; no character error was detected). (Applies only to the 17XX Terminal.) | (None) |

* An uppercase letter indicates an error from the RS-232 device. A lowercase letter indicates an error from the RD5500 Remote Display (applies only to the 17XX Terminal).

Example of Transmit Only

The following example and chart show what would be sent to a terminal to cause data to be transmitted. Note that “b” indicates a 1-byte space. Following the example is an explanation of Line 1.



| Column | Character | Description | Column | Character | Description |
|--------|-----------|--|--------|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| 1 | b | This column typically contains a space | 7 | 1 | One stop bit |
| 2 | # | Extended command | 8 | 0 | No CTS flow control |
| 3 | P | Transmit Only command | 9 | 0 | No DTR flow control. |
| 4 | 3 | 4800 baud | 10 | 0 | No XON/XOFF flow control |
| 5 | N | No data parity | 11-12 | 05 | Flow control timeout is 5 seconds |
| 6 | 8 | Eight data bits | 13 | A | AID key is [F1] |

Receive Only On RS-232 Port (#G)

► **NOTE:** There are no flow control settings for extended command #G.

The Receive Only On RS-232 Port extended command provides a way to use the RS-232 port on the terminal to collect data. A scale is one example of a use for this command. The host computer sends “#G” characters to alert the terminal for activity on the port.

Line 2, Column 1 is the start of the area on the screen where an input field may be placed for receive data. The host application must supply the input field for the data received on the RS-232 port. The host can place the input field anywhere on the screen except the position for the return status field.

Table 7-4 describes the line and columns where characters must appear, and their meanings. Note that “b” indicates a 1-byte space.

Table 7-4
Receive Only Characters

| Line 1, Columns 2-24 | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Column | Description | Character |
| 2 | Extended command | # |
| 3 | Receive Only On RS-232 Port command | G |
| 4 | Speed (bits per second) | 1=1200; 2=2400; 3=4800; 4=9600; 5=19200; 6=38400 |
| 5 | Data parity | N=None; 0 (zero)=None; b=None; O=Odd; E=Even |
| 6 | Data bits | 7=Seven; 8=Eight |
| 7 | Stop bits | 1=One; 2=Two |
| 8-12 | Reserved | bbbb |
| 13 | Return AID key | b=AID key is Enter (<i>default</i>); X=AID key character. Table 7-2 (page 7-3) has return AID key characters. |
| 14-15 | Maximum characters to receive | bb=Default dd or Xd...dX, where dd=00-99. Default: 99. d...d=Any number of decimal digits from 0-2000, inclusive. Default: 99. |
| 16-17 | Delimiter character | AA=Hexadecimal ASCII code, marks the end of valid data to be received. Range: 00-7E. Default: 00. |
| 18-19 | Number of delimiter characters | XX=Delimiter characters received before transmitting return code to host. Range: 00-99. Default: 00. |
| 20-21 | Start character | AA=Hexadecimal ASCII code for start character. Range: 00-99. Default of 00 or space implies no start character. |
| 22 | Return start character to host | F=Return character; b=Do not return character |
| 23 | Flag parity errors | P=Flag; b=Do not flag |
| 24-25 | Receive timeout length | XX=Number of seconds the terminal waits for input from the RS-232 port before it sends a timeout error. Uses 5-second default when this field contains spaces |

Return Codes for Receive Only

Line 24, Column 1 is the return status byte. The host application defines the 1-byte return status field location. The following chart lists return status codes.

| Code | Description | Column |
|------|---|--------------|
| 0 | Good status, transaction complete | (None) |
| 1 | Not enough memory, or incorrect setting for speed, number of data bits or stop bits | 4, 6, 7 |
| 2 | No delimiter (#) on data stream | (None) |
| 6 | Improper return field | (None) |
| 7 | Hexadecimal value is outside the range of 00-0F | 15-16, 19-20 |
| 8 | Error in AID code | (None) |
| 9 | Incorrect setting for maximum characters to receive | 13-14 |
| A | Incorrect setting for delimiter character | 15-16 |
| B | Incorrect setting for number of delimiter characters | 17-18 |
| D | Incorrect setting for start character | 19-20 |
| E | Incorrect setting for data parity | 5, 22 |
| f/F* | Timeout | (None) |
| o/O* | Overrun of UART receive register | (None) |
| p/P* | Data parity or framing error | (None) |
| R | Syntax error from RD5500 Remote Display (not the expected character; no character error was detected) (<i>Applies only to the 17XX Terminal.</i>) | (None) |

* An uppercase letter indicates an error from the RS-232 device. A lowercase letter indicates an error from the RD5500 Remote Display (*applies only to the 17XX Terminal.*)

Example of Receive Only

The following example and chart show what would be sent to the terminal to cause data to be received. Note that “**␣**” indicates a 1-byte space.

Column 1
Column 11
Column 23
 \rightarrow

␣#G3N81␣␣␣␣␣␣500A0102FP10

| Column | Character | Description |
|--------|-----------|---|
| 1 | ␣ | This column typically contains a space. |
| 2 | # | Extended command. |
| 3 | G | Receive Only command. |
| 4 | 3 | 4800 baud. |
| 5 | N | No data parity. |
| 6 | 8 | Eight data bits. |
| 7 | 1 | One stop bit. |
| 8-12 | ␣␣␣␣␣ | Reserved. |
| 13 | ␣ | AID key is Enter. |
| 14-15 | 50 | Receive a maximum of 50 characters. |
| 16-17 | 0A | Delimiter character is 0A hexadecimal (line feed). |
| 18-19 | 01 | Data sent to host after one delimiter character is received |
| 20-21 | 02 | Start character is 02 hexadecimal (STX). |
| 22 | F | Start character will be returned to host. |
| 23 | P | Parity errors will be flagged |
| 24-25 | 10 | Receive timeout length is 10 seconds. |

Set Parameters (#H)

Use Set Parameters to set TE configuration parameters that you would otherwise set at the terminal. The parameters are part of the configuration menus.

Set most of the parameters once per terminal. You can set them when you install a network or when you add terminals to the network. Unless the terminal fails (perhaps a dead battery) or a user does something destructive (such as a RAM test), you probably will not need to set them again.

Table 7-5 lists columns in which characters must appear. Note that “b” indicates a 1-byte space.

► **NOTE:** *Some parameters do not apply to all terminal models. Refer to the terminal's user manual for applicable parameters.*

Table 7-5
Set Parameters Characters (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals)

Line 1, Columns 2-36

| Column | Description | Character |
|--------|--|--|
| 2 | Extended command | # |
| 3 | Set Parameters command | H |
| 4-6 | Backlight timer | bbb=No change from current setting 000=On continuously; 001-255=Seconds to stay on |
| 7-9 | Sleep timer delay (<i>legacy RT3210 Terminals</i>) | bbb=No change from current setting 000=Off; 001-255=Seconds of inactivity before sleep |
| 10 | Cursor mode | b=No change from current setting (<i>Default is underline</i>) 1=Underline; 2=Underline blink; 3=Block; 4=Block blink |
| 11 | Screen mode (<i>screen mode value must be sent, but it is ignored</i>) | b=No change from current setting; 1=Center cursor; 2=Corner; 3=Page |
| 12 | Remote display (<i>17XX, 11XX Terminals</i>) | b=No change from current setting; 0=Not attached; 1=Attached |
| 13 | Shift key unlock (<i>shift lock value must be sent, but it is ignored</i>) | b=No change from current setting; 0=Disable (<i>default</i>); 1=Enable |
| 14 | Keyboard lock | b=No change from current setting; 0=Disable (<i>default</i>); 1=Enable |
| 15-17 | Beeper volume | bbb=No change from current setting; 000-255=Range in seconds |
| 18-20 | Beeper frequency | bbb=No change from current setting; 000-030=Range (<i>larger is higher</i>) |
| 21-23 | Beeper length | bbb=No change from current setting; 000-010=Duration in seconds |
| 24 | Stream scan | b=No change from current setting; 0=Disable; 1=Enable |
| 25-27 | Primary screen row size | bbb=No change from current setting 000-255=Number of rows per display screen |
| 28-30 | Primary screen column size | bbb=No change from current setting 000-255=Number of columns per display screen |
| 31-33 | Alternate screen row size | bbb=No change from current setting 000-255=Number of rows per display screen |
| 34-36 | Alternate screen column size | bbb=No change from current setting 000-255=Number of columns per display screen |

Return Codes for Set Parameters

Line 24, Column 1 has the return status field. The code returned in this position tells the host the status of the extended command. The Set Parameters return code is the status sent to the host computer. The following chart lists return codes.

| Code | Description | Column |
|------|--|--------|
| 0 | Good status, transaction complete. | (None) |
| 1 | Backlight timer parameter invalid. | 4-6 |
| 2 | Sleep mode timer parameter invalid. | 7-9 |
| 3 | Normal cursor set parameter invalid. | 10 |
| 4 | Insert cursor set parameter invalid. | 11 |
| 5 | Remote display parameter invalid. | 12 |
| 6 | Shift key unlock parameter invalid. | 13 |
| 7 | Keyboard lock parameter invalid. | 14 |
| 8 | Beeper volume parameter invalid. | 15-17 |
| 9 | Beeper frequency parameter invalid. | 18-20 |
| A | Beeper length parameter invalid. | 21-23 |
| B | Stream scan parameter invalid. | 24 |
| E | Incorrect setting for number of rows. | 25-27 |
| F | Incorrect setting for number of columns. | 28-30 |

Example of Set Parameters

This example and chart show data for Set Parameters. Note that “b” indicates a 1-byte space.

Column 1 Column 11 Column 19 Column 28 Column 36
 ↙ ↘ ↘ ↘ ↘
b#H099bbb341002550220021010080020080

| Column | Character | Description |
|--------|-----------|---|
| 1 | b | This column typically contains a space. |
| 2 | # | Extended command. |
| 3 | H | Set Parameters command. |
| 4-6 | 099 | Backlight stays on for 99 seconds. |
| 7-9 | bbb | No change from current setting (<i>legacy RT3210 Terminal only</i>) |
| 10 | 3 | Cursor is in block mode. |
| 11 | b | No change from current setting. |
| 12 | 1 | Remote display is in use (<i>17XX, 11XX Terminals</i>). |
| 13 | 0 | Shift key unlock is disabled (ignored). |
| 14 | 0 | Keyboard lock is disabled. |
| 15-17 | 255 | Beeper volume is set at 255. |
| 18-20 | 022 | Beeper frequency setting is set at 22. |
| 21-23 | 002 | Beeper length is 2 seconds. |
| 24 | 1 | Stream scan setting is enabled. |
| 25-27 | 010 | Number of rows in primary screen size is 10. |
| 28-30 | 080 | Number of columns in primary screen size is 80. |
| 31-33 | 020 | Number of rows in alternate screen size is 20. |
| 34-36 | 080 | Number of columns in primary screen size is 80. |

Return Version (#V)

The Return Version extended command returns the current TE program name and version to the host computer. Table 7-6 lists columns in which characters must appear.

Table 7-6
Return Version Characters

| Line 1, Columns 2-3 | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|-----------|
| Column | Description | Character |
| 2 | Extended command | # |
| 3 | Return Version command | V |

Line 2, Column 1 is the input field large enough to hold the program name and version number followed by the # sign, as shown below. “t” is the terminal number and “s” is the status.

```
tttK'0000/A0080 "<program name><version>#"/A1841s
```

Line 24, Column 1 has the return status field. The code returned in this position tells the host the status of the extended command. The code is 0, which means good status or transaction complete.

Tone (#T)

The Tone extended command causes the terminal to make a tone of a specified volume, frequency, and length. Note that “b” indicates a 1-byte space.

Line 1, Columns 2-12

| Column | Description | Character |
|--------|------------------|---|
| 2 | Extended command | # |
| 3 | Tone command | T |
| 4-6 | Volume | bbb=No change from current setting; 000-255=Range from quiet to loud |
| 7-9 | Frequency | bbb=No change from current setting; 000-030=Range from low to high |
| 10-12 | Length | bbb=No change from current setting; 001-010=Duration in seconds from short to long (keyboard response time) |

The return code is the status sent to the host computer; the code indicates if the extended command was successful. The terminal returns data and the extended command's status to the host computer in the \\X<CR> format. X is the return code listed in the following chart.

| Code | Description | Column |
|------|-----------------------------------|--------|
| 0 | Good status, transaction complete | (None) |
| 8 | Incorrect setting for volume | 4-6 |
| 9 | Incorrect setting for frequency | 7-9 |
| A | Incorrect setting for length | 10-12 |

Scan (#S)

The Scan extended command allows host systems to have the same capabilities as terminals using the Native data stream to set bar code parameters and scan.

By inserting characters “#S” in the display buffer at Line 1, Columns 2 and 3, the host computer tells the terminal to expect a Bar Code Scanner extended command. Appropriate descriptive characteristics should follow the “#S” characters. The terminal returns a code that indicates if the command was successful. Then it simulates the [Enter] key to return a value to the host computer.

Due to possible system fragmentation of a data stream, the “#” in Line 1, Column 2 should be the last character placed on the screen. This will ensure that all data is present before the extended command is parsed (removed).

Table 7-7 lists the command. Tables on the following pages list options.

Table 7-7
Scan Bar Code Parameters

Line 1, Columns 2-3

| Column | Description | Character |
|--------|------------------|-----------|
| 2 | Extended command | # |
| 3 | Scan command | S |

CC Byte 1

Control Character Byte 1 (CC Byte 1) implementation differs between terminals. Note that “b” indicates a 1-byte space.

Table 7-8
CC Byte 1 Options for Scanning (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X, 5020 Terminals)

Line 1, Column 4

| CC Byte 1 | Laser | Disable Scanner | No Change From Current Setting |
|-----------|-------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| 0 | • | | |
| 1 | • | | |
| 2 | | | |
| 3 | • | | |
| 4 | | | |
| 5 | • | | |
| 6 | | | |
| 7 | • | | |
| 8 | | | |
| 9 | • | | |
| A | | | |
| B | • | | |
| C | | | |
| D | • | | |
| E | | | |
| F | | • | |
| b | | | • |

6400 Computers do not support HP Wand Select. *Note that a “b” indicates a 1-byte space.*

Table 7-9
CC Byte 1 Options for Scanning (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals)

| Line 1, Column 4 | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|------------|-------|---------------|
| CC Byte 1 | HP Wand Select | Redundancy | Laser | No Redundancy |
| 0 | | | • | • |
| 1 | | • | • | |
| 2 | | • | | |
| 3 | | • | • | |
| 4 | • | | | • |
| 5 | • | • | • | |
| 6 | • | • | | |
| 7 | • | • | • | |
| 8 | | | | • |
| 9 | | • | • | |
| A | | • | | |
| B | | • | • | |
| C | • | | | • |
| D | • | • | • | |
| E | • | • | | |
| F | | | | |
| b | | | | |

Disable scanner.
 No change from current setting.

CC Byte 2

CC Byte 2 implementation differs between terminals. *Note that “b” indicates a 1-byte space.*

Table 7-10
CC Byte 2 Options Supported by Characters (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X, 5020 Terminals)

| Line 1, Column 5 | |
|------------------|--------------------------------|
| CC Byte 2 | Scan Termination Character |
| 0–3 | None |
| 4–7 | Auto Enter Scan |
| 8–F | Auto Tab Scan |
| (Space) | No change from current setting |

Table 7-11
CC Byte 2 Options Supported by Characters (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals)

Line 1, Column 5

| CC Byte 2 | Scan Termination Character | Modulo 10 Check Digit |
|-----------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 0 | None | |
| 1 | | • |
| 2 | | |
| 3 | | • |
| 4 | [Enter] key | |
| 5 | | • |
| 6 | | |
| 7 | | • |
| 8 | [Tab] key | |
| 9 | | • |
| A | | |
| B | | • |
| C | | |
| D | | • |
| E | | |
| F | | • |

CC Byte 3

Note that “b” indicates a 1-byte space.

Table 7-12
CC Byte 3 Options (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals)

Line 1, Column 6

| CC Byte 3 | Enable Stream Scanning | Reserved | Return Bar Code Type | Bar Code Concatenated |
|-----------|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 0 | | | | |
| 1 | | | | • |
| 2 | | | • | |
| 3 | | | • | • |
| 4 | | • | | |
| 5 | | • | | • |
| 6 | | • | • | |
| 7 | | • | • | • |
| 8 | • | | | |
| 9 | • | | | • |
| A | • | | • | |
| B | • | | • | • |
| C | • | • | | |
| D | • | • | | • |
| E | • | • | • | |
| F | • | • | • | • |
| b | | No change from current setting | | |

Bar Code Length

Bar Code Length sets the minimum and maximum character lengths for all types of bar codes scanned (Table 7-13). Setting the minimum and maximum values to their optimum can increase scanning performance. If the terminal scans bar codes that are outside the minimum and maximum value, the terminal ignores the bar code. *Note that “b” indicates a 1-byte space.*

Table 7-13
Bar Code Length (6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals)

Line 1, Columns 7-10

Column Character and Description

| | |
|------|---|
| 7-8 | XX=Bar code length. Maximum length: 99. bb=No change from current setting |
| 9-10 | XX=Bar code length. Minimum length: 00. bb=No change from current setting |

UPC

Use the UPC command to select the combinations of characters listed in Table 7-14. 6400 Computers do not support UPC-E Number System 1. *Note that “b” indicates a 1-byte space.*

Table 7-14
UPC Bar Code Characters (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals)

| Character | UPC-E # System 1 | Expand UPC-E to UPC-A | UPC-E # System 0 | Add-ons | UPC-A |
|-----------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|---------|-------|
| 0 | | | Disables all. | | |
| 1 | | | | • | • |
| 2 | | | • | | • |
| 3 | | | • | • | • |
| 4 | | • | | | • |
| 5 | | • | | • | • |
| 6 | | • | • | | • |
| 7 | | • | • | • | • |
| 8 | • | | | | • |
| 9 | • | | | • | • |
| 10 | • | | • | | • |
| 11 | • | | • | • | • |
| 12 | • | • | | | • |
| 13 | • | • | | • | • |
| 14 | • | • | • | | • |
| 15 | • | • | • | • | • |
| b | No change from current setting | | | | |

EAN Algorithms

Use EAN Algorithms to select combinations of EAN options (Table 7-15). *Note that “␣” indicates a 1-byte space.*

Table 7-15
EAN Algorithms (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals)

Line 1, Column 12

| Character | Description |
|-----------|----------------------------------|
| 0 | EAN disabled |
| 1 | EAN with Add-ons enabled |
| 2 | EAN enabled |
| 3 | EAN and EAN with Add-ons enabled |
| ␣ | No change from current setting |

Code 39

Code 39 (Table 7-16) sets the scanner to read simple Code 39 bar codes that do not include extended or encoded sequences. *Note that “␣” indicates a 1-byte space.*

Extended Code 39 is a superset of Code 39 and scans all regular Code 39 bar codes. You cannot select both Code 39 and Extended Code 39. Encoded Code 39 combines key presses with normal bar code data.

Appendix A contains Encoded Code 39 sequences.

Table 7-16
Code 39 Algorithms Characters (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals)

Line 1, Column 13

| Character | Description |
|-----------|--------------------------------|
| 0 | Code 39 disabled |
| 1 | Encoded Code 39 enabled |
| 2 | Extended Code 39 enabled |
| 3 | Code 39 enabled |
| ␣ | No change from current setting |

Plessey

► **NOTE:**

The 6400 Computer does not support Plessey alpha characters.

If the Plessey bar code scanning algorithm is enabled, set its check digits (Table 7-17) according to your requirements. Refer to the manufacturer’s bar code specifications for more information on check digits. *Note that “␣” indicates a 1-byte space.*

Table 7-17
Plessey Characters (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals)

Line 1, Column 14

| Character | Description |
|-----------|--------------------------------|
| 0 | Plessey disabled |
| 1 | Plessey enabled |
| ␣ | No change from current setting |

The dots in Table 7-18 indicate the Plessey check digits the characters support. *Note that “b” indicates a 1-byte space.*

Table 7-18
Plessey Check Digit Characters

Line 1, Column 15

| Character | Keep 2nd Digit Check | Do Not Validate 1st Check Digit | Keep 1st Check Digit | Mod 10 1st Check Digit | Mod 11 1st Check Digit |
|-----------|----------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| 0 | | | | | • |
| 1 | | | | • | |
| 2 | | | • | | • |
| 3 | | | • | • | |
| 4 | | • | | | • |
| 5 | | • | | • | |
| 6 | | • | • | | • |
| 7 | | • | • | • | |
| 8 | | | • | | • |
| 9 | | | • | • | |
| A | • | | • | | • |
| B | • | | • | • | |
| C | | • | • | | • |
| D | | • | • | • | |
| E | • | • | • | | • |
| F | • | • | • | • | |
| b | | | | | |

No change from current setting

Codabar

The Codabar options (Codabar and ABC Codabar) are mutually exclusive coding algorithms and cannot be selected at the same time. *Note that “b” indicates a 1-byte space.*

Table 7-19
Codabar Characters (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals)

Line 1, Column 16

| Character | Description |
|-----------|--------------------------------|
| 0 | Codabar disabled |
| 1 | Codabar enabled |
| 2 | ABC Codabar enabled |
| b | No change from current setting |

Code 11

Note that “b” indicates a 1-byte space.

Table 7-20
Code 11 Characters (59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals)

Line 1, Column 17

| Character | Description |
|-----------|--------------------------------|
| 0 | Code 11 disabled |
| 1 | Code 11 enabled |
| b | No change from current setting |

Code 93

Code 93 and Code 128 options can be enabled. Note that “b” indicates a 1-byte space.

Table 7-21
Code 93 Characters (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals)

Line 1, Column 18

| Character | Description |
|-----------|--------------------------------|
| 0 | Code 93 disabled |
| 1 | Code 93 enabled |
| b | No change from current setting |

Code 128

Note that “b” indicates a 1-byte space.

Table 7-22
Code 128 Characters (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals)

Line 1, Column 19

| Character | Description |
|-----------|--------------------------------|
| 0 | Code 128 disabled |
| 1 | Code 128 enabled |
| b | No change from current setting |

Straight or Computer Identics 2 of 5

If the Straight or Computer Identics bar code is enabled, select the maximum and minimum lengths and the 1st and 2nd fixed bar code lengths according to your requirements (Table 7-23). *Note that “b” indicates a 1-byte space. Refer to the manufacturer’s bar code specifications for more information.*

Table 7-23
2 of 5 Characters (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals)

Line 1, Columns 20-28

Column Character

| | |
|-------|---|
| 20 | 0=Straight and Computer Identics 2 of 5 disabled; 1=Computer Identics 2 of 5 enabled; 2=Straight 2 of 5 enabled; b=No change from current setting |
| 21-22 | XX=Maximum length Straight or Computer Identics 2 of 5; bb=No change from current setting |
| 23-24 | XX=Minimum length Straight or Computer Identics 2 of 5; bb=No change from current setting. |
| 25-26 | XX=First fixed bar code length for Straight or Computer Identics 2 of 5; bb=No change from current setting |
| 27-28 | XX=Second fixed bar code length for Straight or Computer Identics 2 of 5; bb=No change from current setting |

Interleaved 2 of 5

If Interleaved 2 of 5 is enabled, select the maximum and minimum lengths and the 1st and 2nd fixed bar code lengths according to your requirements (Table 7-24). *Note that “b” indicates a 1-byte space. Refer to the manufacturer’s bar code specifications for more information.*

Table 7-24
Interleaved 2 of 5 Characters (6400, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals)

Line 1, Columns 29-37

Column Character

| | |
|-------|---|
| 29 | 0=Interleaved 2 of 5 disabled; 1=Interleaved 2 of 5 enabled; b=No change from current setting |
| 30-31 | XX=Maximum length Interleaved 2 of 5; bb=No change from current setting |
| 32-33 | XX=Minimum length Interleaved 2 of 5; bb=No change from current setting |
| 34-35 | XX=First fixed length for Interleaved 2 of 5 Bar Code; bb=No change from current setting |
| 36-37 | XX=Second fixed length for Interleaved 2 of 5 Bar Code; bb=No change from current setting |

Return Codes for Scan Bar Code

The Scan Bar Code Parameters return code is the status sent to the host computer; the code indicates if the extended command was successful. The terminal returns data and the extended command’s status to the host computer in the `\\X<CR>` format where “X” is the return code listed in the following chart.

Code Description

| | |
|---|------------------------------------|
| 0 | Good status, transaction complete |
| 1 | Bad status, transaction incomplete |

The terminal simulates the [ENTER] key to return a value to the host computer. If a hexadecimal number is entered wrong, the return code defaults to “0.”

Example of Scan Bar Code Parameters

The following example and chart show data for Scan Bar Code Parameters. Note that “b” indicates a 1-byte space.

Column 1 Column 11 Column 23 Column 36
 ↙ ↘ ↘ ↘
b#S07F32012211120012080108080bbbbbb

| Column | Character | Description |
|--------|-----------|--|
| 1 | b | This column typically contains a space |
| 2 | # | Extended command |
| 3 | S | Scan Bar Code Parameter command |
| 4 | 0 | No Control Byte 1 options are returned |
| 5 | 7 | [ENTER] key terminates all scans, 12-volt laser is enabled, Mod 10 Check Digit |
| 6 | F | Bar code type is returned and concatenated |
| 7-8 | 32 | Maximum length is 32 characters |
| 9-10 | 01 | Minimum length is 1 character |
| 11 | 2 | Decode UPC System 0 |
| 12 | 2 | EAN is enabled |
| 13 | 1 | Encoded code 39 is enabled |
| 14 | 1 | Plessey is enabled |
| 15 | 1 | Mod 10 first digit is checked |
| 16 | 2 | ABC Codabar is enabled |
| 17 | 0 | Code 11 is disabled |
| 18 | 0 | Code 93 is disabled |
| 19 | 1 | Code 128 is enabled |
| 20 | 2 | Straight 2 of 5 is enabled |
| 21-22 | 08 | Straight 2 of 5 maximum length is 8 |
| 23-24 | 01 | Straight 2 of 5 minimum length is 1 |
| 25-26 | 08 | Straight 2 of 5 1st fixed length is 8 |
| 27-28 | 08 | Straight 2 of 5 2nd fixed length is 8 |
| 29 | 0 | Interleaved 2 of 5 is disabled |
| 30-31 | bb | No change from current setting |
| 32-33 | bb | No change from current setting |
| 34-35 | bb | No change from current setting |
| 36-37 | bb | No change from current setting |

Appendix A

Bar Code Scanning



This appendix lists bar code labels for 3270 TE commands and functions. It also contains Encoded Code 39 key press sequences.

► **NOTE:**

To scan the bar code labels, you must configure the terminal to use Code 39 in Full ASCII mode (the default mode of operation).

- *For the 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, or 248X Terminal, configure the mode through the TRAKKER Antares[®] 2400 Menu System. For help, refer to the terminal's user manual.*

DK, Display Column Spacing

The spacing parameters define the number of pixels to be added between each row or column of characters. Note that font arrays have one or two lines built in for character separation.

DK<param1><param2><param3>

where:

param1 represents the font type and is one character

param2 represents column spacing and is two characters

param3 represents row spacing and is two characters

The following examples apply to the 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X displays.

9 Columns (2435A)

10 Columns (2415, 2425, 2455, 248X)

9 columns x 8 rows (2435A)

10 columns x 8 rows

(2415, 2425, 2455, 248X)



\$+DK20000

12 Columns (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X)

12 columns x 4 rows



\$+DK90116

12 columns x 6 rows



\$+DK90105

12 columns x 8 rows



\$+DK90100

12 columns x 10 rows



\$+DK80502

12 columns x 12 rows



\$+DK80500

12 columns x 16 rows



\$+DK70700

17 Columns (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X)

17 columns x 4 rows



\$+DK80122

17 columns x 6 rows



\$+DK80111

17 columns x 8 rows



\$+DK80106

17 columns x 10 rows



\$+DK80102

17 columns x 12 rows



\$+DK80100

17 columns x 16 rows



\$+DK70300

17 columns x 21 rows



\$+DK60400

19 Columns (2435A)

20 Columns (2415, 2425, 2455, 248X)

19 columns x 8 rows (2435A)
20 columns x 8 rows
(2415, 2425, 2455, 248X)



\$+DK10000

19 columns x 16 rows (2435A)
20 columns x 16 rows
(2415, 2425, 2455, 248X)



\$+DK00000

22 Columns (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X)

22 columns x 4 rows



\$+DK70124

22 columns x 6 rows



\$+DK70113

22 columns x 8 rows



\$+DK70108

22 columns x 10 rows



\$+DK70104

22 columns x 12 rows



\$+DK70102

22 columns x 16 rows



\$+DK70100

22 columns x 21 rows



\$+DK60200

26 Columns (2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, 248X)

26 columns x 4 rows



\$+DK70024

26 columns x 6 rows



\$+DK70013

26 columns x 8 rows



\$+DK70008

26 columns x 10 rows



\$+DK70004

26 columns x 12 rows



\$+DK70002

26 columns x 16 rows



\$+DK70000

26 columns x 21 rows



\$+DK60100

31 Columns (2435A)

32 Columns (2415, 2425, 2455, 248X)

31 columns x 21 rows (2435A)

32 columns x 21 rows

(2415, 2425, 2455, 248X)



\$+DK60000

Cursor Keys

Window/Viewport up
(up one line)



%UP

Window/Viewport down
(down one line)



%DN

Window/Viewport right
(right one character)



%RT

Window/Viewport left
(left one character)



%LF

Paging Keys

Page up



%PGUP

Page down



%PGDN

Page right



%PGRT

Page left



%PGLT

Tab Keys

Back Tab



%BTAB

Forward Tab



%TAB

3278 SNA Keys

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| Cursor Home (Home) |  *%Hm* |
| Delete (Del) |  *%DEL* |
| EOF |  *%EOF* |
| Erase Input (Clr) |  *%EINP* |
| Insert |  *%INS* |
| New Line (Return) |  *%NL* |
| Reset |  *%RST* |

AID-Generating Keys

| | |
|-------|--|
| Clear |  *%CLR* |
| Enter |  *%CR* |
| F1 |  *%F1* |
| F2 |  *%F2* |
| F3 |  *%F3* |
| F4 |  *%F4* |
| F5 |  *%F5* |

| | |
|-----|--|
| F6 |  *%F6* |
| F7 |  *%F7* |
| F8 |  *%F8* |
| F9 |  *%F9* |
| F10 |  *%F10* |
| F11 |  *%F11* |
| F12 |  *%F12* |
| F13 |  *%F13* |
| F14 |  *%F14* |
| F15 |  *%F15* |
| F16 |  *%F16* |
| F17 |  *%F17* |
| F18 |  *%F18* |
| F19 |  *%F19* |
| F20 |  *%F20* |
| F21 |  *%F21* |

F22



%F22

F23



%F23

F24



%F24

PA1



/PA1

PA2



/PA2

PA3



/PA3

Auto-Login Restart

Auto-Login Restart



%ALRS

Symbols

Cent (¢)



%CENT

Not (¬)



%NOT

3270 Additional Functions

TE configuration menus



%TECFG

Encoded Code 39

Table A-1 lists escape characters and key press sequences for Encoded Code 39. The “(t)” in the table indicates a terminating key. Any bar code data following this key code is ignored. The “t” sequences, therefore, should be located only at the end of the bar code. If you attempt to use an invalid sequence (termed “reserved” in the table) the terminal will beep and the data stream will be flushed.

Table A-1
Key Press Sequences for Encoded Code 39

| Sequence | Key | Sequence | Key |
|----------|-------------------|----------|-----------------------|
| \$A | Reserved | +A | a |
| \$B | Del | +B | b |
| \$C | Forward Tab | +C | c |
| \$D | Forward Tab | +D | d |
| \$E | Back Tab | +E | e |
| \$F | Reserved | +F | f |
| \$G | Reserved | +G | g |
| \$H | Backspace | +H | h |
| \$I | Reserved | +I | i |
| \$J | Reserved | +J | j |
| \$K | Insert | +K | k |
| \$L | Home | +L | l |
| \$M | Enter (t) | +M | m |
| \$N | End of Field | +N | n |
| \$O | Clear | +O | o |
| \$P | Reserved | +P | p |
| \$Q | PF1 (t) | +Q | q |
| \$R | PF2 (t) | +R | r |
| \$S | PF3 (t) | +S | s |
| \$T | PF4 (t) | +T | t |
| \$U | PF5 (t) | +U | u |
| \$V | PF6 (t) | +V | v |
| \$W | PF7 (t) | +W | w |
| \$X | PF8 (t) | +X | x |
| \$Y | PF9 (t) | +Y | y |
| \$Z | PF10 (t) | +Z | z |
| %A | Clear AID (t) | /A | ! (exclamation mark) |
| %B | PF11 (t) | /B | ” (double quote) |
| %C | PF12 (t) | /C | # (pound) |
| %D | PA1 | /D | \$ (dollar) |
| %E | PA2 | /E | % (percent) |
| (None) | PA3 | /F | & (ampersand) |
| %F | ; (semicolon) | /G | ' (single quote) |
| %G | < (less than) | /H | ((left parenthesis) |
| %H | = (equal) | /I |) (right parenthesis) |
| %I | > (greater than) | /J | * (asterisk) |
| %J | ? (question mark) | /K | + (plus) |

Table A-1 (Continued)
Key Press Sequences for Encoded Code 39

| Sequence | Key | Sequence | Key |
|----------|-------------------|----------|-------------------|
| %K | [(left bracket) | /L | , (comma) |
| %L | \ (backslash) | /M | - (minus) |
| %M |] (right bracket) | /N | F14 |
| %N | ^ (circumflex) | /O | / (forward slash) |
| %O | _ (underscore) | /P | F15 |
| %P | { (left brace) | /Q | F16 |
| %Q | (piping symbol) | /R | F17 |
| %R | } (right brace) | /S | F18 |
| %S | ~ (tilde) | /T | F19 |
| %T | Delete | /U | F20 |
| %U | Reserved | /V | F21 |
| %V | @ (at) | /W | F22 |
| %W | ' | /X | F23 |
| %X | Reserved | /Y | F24 |
| %Y | Reserved | /Z | : (colon) |
| %Z | Reserved | | |

Terminating Keys

Terminating keys are the nonprintable ASCII sequences and action keys. When the terminal encounters them in a bar code, an action is taken, and the terminal sends the data in the buffer to the host. Terminating keys should appear only at the end of the bar code. If they are located in the middle of a bar code they are executed normally, but the data following them in the bar code is ignored.

Terminating keys cause a terminal-to-base radio transmission. The terminal ignores data in the bar code buffer following these keys once a transmission takes place.

For example, the terminal interprets this sequence:

123\$V456

as

123F6

The terminal does not send "456" to the host, because it follows terminating key F6.

ASCII sequences can be used any time before a terminating key. For example, the terminal interprets

+H+E+L+L+O\$M

as

hello<Enter>

Concatenation

When Encoded Code 39 is enabled, all bar codes are concatenated. This allows several separate bar code scans to be strung together into one input field. This feature is especially useful when using separate Encoded Code 39 bar codes to replace operator key presses.

For example, if the bar code “1234” is scanned followed by the scanning of a separate “\$C” bar code, the terminal keeps the “1234” in the starting field and tabs to the next unprotected field. If concatenation was not automatically enabled, the “1234” bar code would be cleared out due to the second scan. Then the terminal would tab to the next unprotected field.

Enabling Encoded Code 39 also allows scanning to occur when the cursor is in a protected field. This feature is provided to allow scanning of cursor movement functions (such as Forward Tab and Back Tab) while in a protected location on the screen. Scanning alphanumeric codes in a protected field causes an error tone for each character scanned.

Escape Characters

The four escape characters in Table A-1 yield a 3270 data stream key press equivalent when followed by another character. The escape characters are:

\$ (dollar)
% (percent)
+ (plus)
/ (forward slash)

For example:

- ▶ If a bar code contains the sequence “%M” somewhere within it, the terminal converts this sequence to an Enter key and processes it as soon as encountered in the scanning buffer.
- ▶ “+B” is converted to the lower case “b.”
- ▶ “%B” is converted to an F11 key press.

If you want the Encoded Code 39 option but the bar codes to be scanned already contain the “\$,” “%,” “+,” or “/” character, then each place where these characters occur must be expanded to a special “/” sequence:

- ▶ Every bar code where the “\$” is maintained must be expanded to a “/D” sequence.
- ▶ Percent signs (%) must be expanded to “/E”.
- ▶ Forward slashes (/) must be expanded to the letter “/O”.
- ▶ Plus signs (+) must be expanded to “/K”.

Overriding Auto Tab Scan and Auto Enter Scan

When the terminal is in **Auto Entr Scan** or **Auto Tab Scan** mode, eight Encoded Code 39 functions will override these modes when they are scanned. They are:

- Forward Tab
- Back Tab
- Home
- Clear
- End of Field
- Backspace
- Insert
- Delete

These codes are all of the screen editing type, where an automatic [Enter] would not be desired. The encoded operations listed will never allow an **Auto Entr Scan** to occur. For example, suppose **Auto Entr Scan** was enabled (through the TE configuration menus) and a “\$C” (Forward Tab) is scanned. The terminal will forward tab to the next field but *not* cause an [Enter] operation, even though the **Auto Entr Scan** feature was enabled. The encoded forward tab overrides the **Auto Entr Scan** mode in this case. However, if a “+D” (d) is scanned, the terminal places a “d” at the current cursor location. The **Auto Entr Scan** mode then causes an [Enter] to be executed.

Appendix B

Bar Code Symbologies



This appendix contains a brief explanation of each bar code symbology that the 3270 Terminal Emulation application decodes. It explains some of the general characteristics and uses of these bar code types.

Specific bar code algorithms can be enabled using the setup menus or the host computer. Once the computer correctly decodes a bar code, the computer encodes data with descriptive information about the symbol. Response time is improved by limiting the computer to the bar codes being used.

Table B-1
Bar Code Data String Formats

| Data Bar Code Type | Data Format | Data Length |
|---------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| UPC short (UPC-E) | ndddddd | 8 |
| EAN short (EAN-8) | fnddddd | 8 |
| UPC long (UPC-A) | ndddddddd | 12 |
| EAN long (EAN-13) | fnddddddd | 13 |
| UPC short add-on 2 | nddddca | 10 |
| EAN short add-on 2 | fndddca | 10 |
| UPC long add-on 2 | nddddca | 14 |
| EAN long add-on 2 | fndddca | 15 |
| UPC short add-on 5 | nddddcaaaa | 13 |
| EAN short add-on 5 | fndddcaaaa | 13 |
| UPC long add-on 5 | nddddcaaaa | 17 |
| EAN long add-on 5 | fndddcaaaa | 18 |
| Interleaved 2 of 5 | d.....d | 1 to 31 |
| Standard 2 of 5 | d.....d | 1 to 31 |
| Plessey | d.....dc | 2 to 31 |
| Codabar | sd....ds | 3 to 31 |
| Code 11 | d.....d | 1 to 31 |
| Code 39 | d.....d | 1 to 31 |
| Extended Code 39 | d.....d | 1 to 31 |
| Code 93 | d.....d | 1 to 31 |
| Code 128 | d.....d | 1 to 31 |

► NOTE:

These bar code data definitions apply to the Data Format column in Table B-1:

- a Add-on code digits*
- c Check digits*
- d Bar code digits*
- f EAN flag 1 characters*
- n Number system digits*
- s Start and stop digits*

If MOD 10 or MOD 11 check digits are enabled, the digit falls at the end of a bar code data string. Each check digit enabled extends the bar code data string length by one character.

The 3270 Terminal Emulation application recognizes eleven of the most widely used bar code symbologies. With bar code symbologies, like languages, there are many different types. A bar code symbology provides the required flexibility for a particular inventory tracking system.

A symbology may be for particular industries, such as food and beverage, automotive, railroad, or aircraft. Some of these industries have established their own bar code symbology because other symbologies did not meet their needs.

Without going into great detail on the bar code structure, note that no two products use the same bar code. Each product gets a unique bar code.

Industries that use a particular type of bar code symbology have formed regulating committees or are members of national institutes that issue and keep track of bar codes. This ensures that each organization that contributes to a particular industry conforms to its standard. Without some form of governing body, bar coding would not work.

- ▶ UPC (Universal Product Code) with/without add-ons
- ▶ EAN (European Article Numbering Code) with/without add-ons
- ▶ Codabar
- ▶ C11 (Code 11)
- ▶ C39 (Code 39)
- ▶ C93 (Code 93)
- ▶ C128 (Code 128)
- ▶ I 2 of 5 (Interleaved 2 of 5 Code)
- ▶ S 2 of 5 (Standard 2 of 5)
- ▶ Plessey
- ▶ MSI (a variant of Plessey)

UPC

The UPC (Universal Product Code) is the symbology used throughout the grocery and retail industries. This bar code symbology contains two pieces of numerical information encoded on the bar code, producer identification, and product identification information.

The UPC symbol is 12 characters long. The first character of the UPC symbol is a number system character, such as “0” for grocery items and “3” for drug- and health-related items.

The UPC symbology is for retail environments such as grocery stores, convenience stores, and general merchandise stores.

Some retail items are so small that a standard UPC bar code cannot fit on the packaging. When this occurs there is a permitted shorter version of the UPC symbology, referred to as UPC-E. UPC-E is six characters long (eight including number system and check digit), approximately half the size of a standard UPC bar code.

EAN

EAN (European Article Numbering) symbology is similar to UPC symbology, except that it contains 13 characters and uses the first two to identify countries.

The EAN symbology is used throughout most of Europe in the retail environment. Although similar to UPC symbology, the two are not interchangeable.

Codabar

Codabar was for retail price-labeling systems. Today it is widely accepted by libraries, medical industries, and photo finishing services.

Codabar is a discrete, self-checking code with each character represented by a stand-alone group of four bars and three intervening spaces.

Four different start or stop characters get defined and designated “a”, “b”, “c”, and “d”. These start and stop characters are constructed using one wide bar and two wide spaces. A complete Codabar symbol begins with one of the start or stop characters followed by some number of data characters and ending in one of the start or stop characters.

Any of the start or stop characters may be used on either end of the symbol. It is possible to use the 16 unique start or stop combinations to identify label type or other information.

Since Codabar is variable-length, discrete, and self-checking, it is a versatile symbology. The width of space between characters is not critical and may vary significantly within the same symbol. The character set consists of “0” through “9”, “-”, “\$”, “:”, “/”, “.”, and “+”.

The specific dimensions for bars and spaces in Codabar optimize performance of certain early printing and reading equipment. Codabar has 18 different dimensions for bar and space widths. So many different dimensions often result in labels printed out of specification and cause Codabar printing equipment to be more expensive.

Code 11

Code 11 satisfies the requirements for a very high density, discrete numeric bar code. The name Code 11 derives from 11 different data characters that can be represented, in addition to a start or stop character.

The character set includes the 10 digits and the dash symbol. Each character is represented by a stand-alone group of three bars and two intervening spaces. Although Code 11 is discrete, it is not self-checking. A single printing defect can transpose one character into another valid character. One or two check digits obtain data security.

The specifications for Code 11 suggest that this code should have a narrow element width of 7.5 mils. This results in an information density of 15 characters per inch.

Code 39

Code 39 (C39) is the most widely used symbology among the industrial bar codes. Most major companies, trade associations, and the federal government find this code to fit their needs. The main feature of this symbology is the ability to encode messages using the full alphanumeric character set, seven special characters, and ASCII characters.

Programming for this symbology can be for any length that the application requires. The application program handles symbology that is at least one character but no more than 32 characters in length.

When programming the computer for Code 39, it is important to set the symbology limit as close as possible (minimum and maximum bar code lengths being scanned). Doing so keeps the computer bar code processing time to a minimum and conserves battery power.

Bar code readers can respond to Uniform Symbology Specification symbols in non-standard ways for particular applications. These methods are not for general applications, because of the extra programming required. Code 39 Full ASCII is one example of non-standard code.

Encoded Code 39 (Concatenation)

If the first data character of a symbol is a space, the reader may be programmed to append the information contained in the remainder of the symbol to a storage buffer. This operation continues for all successive symbols that contain a leading space, with messages being added to the end of previously stored ones. When a message is read which does not contain a leading space, the contents are appended to the buffer, the entire buffer is transmitted, and the buffer is cleared.

Encoded Code 39 (Full ASCII)

If the bar code reader is programmed for the task, the entire ASCII character set (128 characters) could be coded. This is done using two character sequences made up of one of the symbols (“\$”, “.”, “%”, “/”) followed by one of the 26 letters.

Code 93

The introduction of Code 93 provided a higher density alphanumeric symbology designed to supplement Code 39. The set of data characters in Code 93 is identical with that offered with Code 39. Each character consists of nine modules arranged into three bars and three spaces.

Code 93 uses 48 of the 56 possible combinations. One of these characters, represented by a square, is reserved for a start or stop character, four are used for control characters, and the remaining 43 data characters coincide with the Code 39 character set. An additional single module termination bar after the stop character concludes the final space.

Code 93 is a variable length, continuous code that is not self-checking. Bar and spaces widths may be one, two, three, or four modules wide. Its structure uses edge-to-similar-edge decoding. This makes the bar code immune to uniform ink spread, which allows liberal bar width tolerances.

Code 93 uses two check characters. Its supporters believe this makes it the highest density alphanumeric bar code. The dual check digit scheme provides for high data integrity. All substitution errors in a single character are detected for any message length.

Code 128

Code 128 (C128) is one of the newest symbologies used by the retail and manufacturing industries. It responds to the need for a compact alphanumeric bar code symbol that could encode complex product identification.

The fundamental requirement called for a symbology capable of being printed by existing data processing printers (primarily dot-matrix printers) that produce daily, work-in-progress, job, and product traceability documents. The ability to print identification messages between 10 and 32 characters long, on existing forms and labels deemed an important requirement.

Code 128 uniquely addresses this need as the most compact, complete, alphanumeric symbology available.

Additionally, the Code 128 design with geometric features, improves scanner read performance, does self-checking, and provides data message management function codes.

Code 128 encodes the complete set of 128 ASCII characters without adding extra symbol elements. Code 128 contains a variable-length symbology and the ability to link one message to another for composite message transmission. Code 128, being a double-density field, provides two numeric values in a single character.

Code 128 follows the general bar code format of start zone, data, check digit, stop code, and quiet zone. An absolute minimum bar or space dimension of nine mils (0.010 inch minimum nominal \pm 0.001 inch tolerance) must be maintained.

Characters in Code 128 consist of three bars and three spaces so that the total character set includes three different start characters and a stop character.

UCC/EAN-128 Shipping Container Labeling is a versatile tool that can ease movement of products and information. The Shipping Container Labeling bar code can take any form and usually has meaning only within the company or facility where applied.

Because this *random* data can get mistaken later for an industry standard code format, the UCC and EAN chose a symbology uniquely identified from these other bar codes. This standard is for maximum flexibility, to handle the diversity of distribution in global markets by cost efficiency.

The UCC/EAN-128 Container Labeling specification calls for a FUNC1 to immediately follow the bar code's start character. FUNC1 also follows any variable-length application field. The specification also calls for the computer to send "J1" for the first FUNC1. The specification requires that the computer send a "<GS>" (hex 1D) for subsequent FUNC1 codes in the bar code.

Because "<GS>" is not compatible with computer emulation data streams, the Uniform Code Council has been asked to change the specification. This change is made to send the same three character sequence "J1" to identify the embedded FUNC1 codes.

This implementation should provide for clean application coding by identifying the same sequences for the same scanned codes. If the communication of Norand bar code types is enabled, the Shipping Container Label codes precede with a "J". These strings will appear on the computer display. The application may have to allow for strings longer than 48 characters (maximum length indicated in the specification). Actual length variance depends on the number of variable-length data fields. Allowing for 60 characters should be sufficient. Within the Code 128 specification, the computer can link bar codes together. If this is to happen, allow for more characters (computer limit is 100 characters).

The Application Identifier Standard, that is part of the UCC/EAN Shipping Label concept, complements, rather than replaces, other UCC/EAN standards. Most UCC/EAN standards primarily identify products.

Several industries expressed the need to standardize more than product identification. The UCC/EAN Code 128 Application Identifier Standard supplies this tool. The standard adds versatility for inter-enterprise exchanges of perishability dating, lot and batch identification, units of use measure, location codes, and several other information attributes.

For more detailed information on Code 128 UCC/EAN Shipping Label bar code and Application Identifier Standard, refer to the UCC/EAN-128 Application Identifier Standard specification.

1 2 of 5 (Interleaved)

I 2 of 5 (Interleaved 2 of 5 Code) is an all-numeric symbology, widely used for warehouse and heavy industrial applications. Its use has been particularly prevalent in the automobile industry. The I 2 of 5 symbology can be placed on smaller labels than what the standard UPC symbology requires.

I 2 of 5 also provides a little more flexibility on the type of material it can print on. Interleaved 2 of 5 Code has its name because of the way the bar code is configured.

I 2 of 5 bars and spaces both carry information. The bars represent the odd number position digits, while spaces represent the even number position digits. The two characters are interleaved as one. Messages encoded with this symbology have to use an even number of characters since two numeric characters always get interleaved together.

S 2 of 5 (Standard 2 of 5)

The code S 2 of 5 (Standard 2 of 5 Code) is designed primarily for:

- ▶ Warehouse inventory handling
- ▶ Identification of photo finishing envelopes
- ▶ Airline tickets
- ▶ Baggage and cargo handling

The code S 2 of 5 is simple and straightforward. All information is contained in the widths of the bars, with the spaces serving only to separate the individual bars.

Bars can either be wide or narrow, and the wide bars are usually three times the widths of the narrow bars. Spaces may be any reasonable width but are typically equal to the narrow bars. Narrow bars are identified as zero bits and wide bars as one bits.

Remember the code structure by associating the bar positions from left to right with weighting factors 1, 2, 4, 7, and parity. Exceptions to this rule are zero, start, and stop. This code is a discrete code, since the white spaces between the characters are not part of the code. Because the white spaces carry no information, their dimensions are not critical.

The S 2 of 5 code is self-checking, meaning a scanner passing through a printing void would detect the proper ratio of wide bars to total bars. When the scanner spots an error, a non-read will occur.

Plessey

Plessey finds its origin in the pulse width modulated (PWM) code developed in England. It is widely used for shelf markings in grocery stores. Pulse width modulated codes represent each bit of information by a bar and space pair. A zero bit consists of a narrow bar followed by a wide space, while a one bit consists of a wide bar followed by a narrow space. It is mainly a numeric symbology (0–9) with six extra characters available for assigning any symbol or letter desired.

Plessey codes are not self-checking and employ a variety of check characters. Plessey employs a polynomial-based Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC). For start and stop characters, Plessey employs a 1101 and previously used a 0101.

This symbology is very limited about what information can be encoded. It is not considered for new applications.

MSI Code (Variant of Plessey)

In addition to Plessey characteristics, the MSI Code employs a Modulus 10 Check. For start and stop checks, MSI employs a single bit pair of 1 as a start symbol and a single bit pair of 0 as a stop symbol. MSI reverses the 1-2-4-8 BCD pattern for bit pair weighting to 8-6-2-1.

Appendix C

Conversion Tables

Decimal to Hexadecimal

Following are decimal and hexadecimal values for nondisplayable ASCII and displayable graphic characters.

| Decimal | Hex | Char. | Decimal | Hex | Char. | Decimal | Hex | Char. |
|---------|-----|-------|---------|-----|-------|---------|-----|-------|
| 0 | 00 | NUL | 38 | 26 | & | 76 | 4C | L |
| 1 | 01 | SOH | 39 | 27 | ' | 77 | 4D | M |
| 2 | 02 | STX | 40 | 28 | (| 78 | 4E | N |
| 3 | 03 | ETX | 41 | 29 |) | 79 | 4F | O |
| 4 | 04 | EOT | 42 | 2A | * | 80 | 50 | P |
| 5 | 05 | ENQ | 43 | 2B | + | 81 | 51 | Q |
| 6 | 06 | ACK | 44 | 2C | , | 82 | 52 | R |
| 7 | 07 | BEL | 45 | 2D | - | 83 | 53 | S |
| 8 | 08 | BS | 46 | 2E | . | 84 | 54 | T |
| 9 | 09 | HT | 47 | 2F | / | 85 | 55 | U |
| 10 | 0A | LF | 48 | 30 | 0 | 86 | 56 | V |
| 11 | 0B | VT | 49 | 31 | 1 | 87 | 57 | W |
| 12 | 0C | FF | 50 | 32 | 2 | 88 | 58 | X |
| 13 | 0D | CR | 51 | 33 | 3 | 89 | 59 | Y |
| 14 | 0E | SO | 52 | 34 | 4 | 90 | 5A | Z |
| 15 | 0F | SI | 53 | 35 | 5 | 91 | 5B | [|
| 16 | 10 | DLE | 54 | 36 | 6 | 92 | 5C | \ |
| 17 | 11 | DC1 | 55 | 37 | 7 | 93 | 5D |] |
| 18 | 12 | DC2 | 56 | 38 | 8 | 94 | 5E | ^ |
| 19 | 13 | DC3 | 57 | 39 | 9 | 95 | 5F | _ |
| 20 | 14 | DC4 | 58 | 3A | : | 96 | 60 | ` |
| 21 | 15 | NAK | 59 | 3B | ; | 97 | 61 | a |
| 22 | 16 | SYN | 60 | 3C | < | 98 | 62 | b |
| 23 | 17 | ETB | 61 | 3D | = | 99 | 63 | c |
| 24 | 18 | CAN | 62 | 3E | > | 100 | 64 | d |
| 25 | 19 | EM | 63 | 3F | ? | 101 | 65 | e |
| 26 | 1A | SUB | 64 | 40 | @ | 102 | 66 | f |
| 27 | 1B | ESC | 65 | 41 | A | 103 | 67 | g |
| 28 | 1C | FS | 66 | 42 | B | 104 | 68 | h |
| 29 | 1D | GS | 67 | 43 | C | 105 | 69 | i |
| 30 | 1E | RS | 68 | 44 | D | 106 | 6A | j |

| Decimal | Hex | Char. | Decimal | Hex | Char. | Decimal | Hex | Char. |
|---------|-----|-------|---------|-----|-------|---------|-----|-------|
| 31 | 1F | US | 69 | 45 | E | 107 | 6B | k |
| 32 | 20 | DP | 70 | 46 | F | 108 | 6C | l |
| 33 | 21 | ! | 71 | 47 | G | 109 | 6D | m |
| 34 | 22 | " | 72 | 48 | H | 110 | 6E | n |
| 35 | 23 | # | 73 | 49 | I | 111 | 6F | o |
| 36 | 24 | \$ | 74 | 4A | J | 112 | 70 | p |
| 37 | 25 | % | 75 | 4B | K | 113 | 71 | q |
| 114 | 72 | r | 173 | AD | | 232 | E8 | è |
| 115 | 74 | s | 174 | AE | | 233 | E9 | é |
| 116 | 74 | t | 175 | AF | | 234 | EA | ê |
| 117 | 75 | u | 176 | B0 | ° | 235 | EB | ë |
| 118 | 76 | v | 177 | B1 | ± | 236 | EC | ì |
| 119 | 77 | w | 178 | B2 | ² | 237 | ED | í |
| 120 | 78 | x | 179 | B3 | ³ | 238 | EE | î |
| 121 | 79 | y | 180 | B4 | | 239 | EF | ï |
| 122 | 7A | z | 181 | B5 | μ | 240 | F0 | |
| 123 | 7B | { | 182 | B6 | ¶ | 241 | F1 | ñ |
| 124 | 7C | | 183 | B7 | · | 242 | F2 | ò |
| 125 | 7D | } | 184 | B8 | | 243 | F3 | ó |
| 126 | 7E | ~ | 185 | B9 | ¹ | 244 | F4 | ô |
| 127 | 7F | DEL | 186 | BA | º | 245 | F5 | õ |
| 128 | 80 | | 187 | BB | » | 246 | F6 | ö |
| 129 | 81 | | 188 | BC | ¼ | 247 | F7 | œ |
| 130 | 82 | | 189 | BD | ½ | 248 | F8 | ø |
| 131 | 83 | | 190 | BE | | 249 | F9 | ù |
| 132 | 84 | IND | 191 | BF | ¿ | 250 | FA | ú |
| 133 | 85 | NEL | 192 | C0 | À | 251 | FB | û |
| 134 | 86 | SSA | 193 | C1 | Á | 252 | FC | ü |
| 135 | 87 | ESA | 194 | C2 | Â | 253 | FD | ÿ |
| 136 | 88 | HTS | 195 | C3 | Ã | 254 | FE | |
| 137 | 89 | HTJ | 196 | C4 | Ä | 255 | FF | |
| 138 | 8A | VTs | 197 | C5 | Å | | | |
| 139 | 8B | PLD | 198 | C6 | Æ | | | |
| 140 | 8C | PLU | 199 | C7 | Ç | | | |
| 141 | 8D | RI | 200 | C8 | È | | | |
| 142 | 8E | SS2 | 201 | C9 | É | | | |
| 143 | 8F | SS3 | 202 | CA | Ê | | | |
| 144 | 90 | DCS | 203 | CB | Ë | | | |
| 145 | 91 | PU1 | 204 | CC | ì | | | |
| 146 | 92 | PU2 | 205 | CD | í | | | |
| 147 | 93 | STS | 206 | CE | î | | | |
| 148 | 94 | CCH | 207 | CF | ï | | | |
| 149 | 95 | MW | 208 | D0 | | | | |
| 150 | 96 | SPA | 209 | D1 | Ñ | | | |

| Decimal | Hex | Char. | Decimal | Hex | Char. | Decimal | Hex | Char. |
|---------|-----|-------|---------|-----|-------|---------|-----|-------|
| 151 | 97 | EPA | 210 | D2 | Ò | | | |
| 152 | 98 | | 211 | D3 | Ó | | | |
| 153 | 99 | | 212 | D4 | Ô | | | |
| 154 | 9A | | 213 | D5 | Õ | | | |
| 155 | 9B | CSI | 214 | D6 | Ö | | | |
| 156 | 9C | ST | 215 | D7 | Œ | | | |
| 157 | 9D | OSC | 216 | D8 | Ø | | | |
| 158 | 9E | PM | 217 | D9 | ù | | | |
| 159 | 9F | APC | 218 | DA | ú | | | |
| 160 | A0 | | 219 | DB | û | | | |
| 161 | A1 | ı | 220 | DC | Ü | | | |
| 162 | A2 | ç | 221 | DD | ÿ | | | |
| 163 | A3 | £ | 222 | DE | | | | |
| 164 | A4 | | 223 | DF | ß | | | |
| 165 | A5 | ¥ | 224 | E0 | à | | | |
| 166 | A6 | ı | 225 | E1 | á | | | |
| 167 | A7 | § | 226 | E2 | â | | | |
| 168 | A8 | ı | 227 | E3 | ã | | | |
| 169 | A9 | © | 228 | E4 | ä | | | |
| 170 | AA | ª | 229 | E5 | å | | | |
| 171 | AB | « | 230 | E6 | æ | | | |
| 172 | AC | | 231 | E7 | ç | | | |

Binary to EBCDIC

Following are binary to EBCDIC conversion values.

| Bits 0-5 | EBCDIC Code | Display Graphic | Bits 0-5 | EBCDIC Code | Display Graphic |
|----------|-------------|-----------------|----------|-------------|-----------------|
| 00 0000 | 40 | <space> | 10 0000 | 60 | — |
| 00 0001 | C1 | A | 10 0001 | 61 | / |
| 00 0010 | C2 | B | 10 0010 | E2 | S |
| 00 0011 | C3 | C | 10 0011 | E3 | T |
| 00 0100 | C4 | D | 10 0100 | E4 | U |
| 00 0101 | C5 | E | 10 0101 | E5 | V |
| 00 0110 | C6 | F | 10 0110 | E6 | W |
| 00 0111 | C7 | G | 10 0111 | E7 | X |
| 00 1000 | C8 | H | 10 1000 | E8 | Y |
| 00 1001 | C9 | I | 10 1001 | E9 | Z |
| 00 1010 | 4A | ¢ | 10 1010 | 6A | EBCDIC |
| 00 1011 | 4B | . | 10 1011 | 6B | , |
| 00 1100 | 4C | < | 10 1100 | 6C | % |
| 00 1101 | 4D | (| 10 1101 | 6D | - |
| 00 1110 | 4E | + | 10 1110 | 6E | > |
| 00 1111 | 4F | | 10 1111 | 6F | ? |
| 01 0000 | 50 | & | 11 0000 | F0 | 0 |
| 01 0001 | D1 | J | 11 0001 | F1 | 1 |
| 01 0010 | D2 | K | 11 0010 | F2 | 2 |
| 01 0011 | D3 | L | 11 0011 | F3 | 3 |
| 01 0100 | D4 | M | 11 0100 | F4 | 4 |
| 01 0101 | D5 | N | 11 0101 | F5 | 5 |
| 01 0110 | D6 | O | 11 0110 | F6 | 6 |
| 01 0111 | D7 | P | 11 0111 | F7 | 7 |
| 01 1000 | D8 | Q | 11 1000 | F8 | 8 |
| 01 1001 | D9 | R | 11 1001 | F9 | 9 |
| 01 1010 | 5A | ! | 11 1010 | 7A | : |
| 01 1011 | 5B | \$ | 11 1011 | 7B | # |
| 01 1100 | 5C | * | 11 1100 | 7C | @ |
| 01 1101 | 5D |) | 11 1101 | 7D | ' |
| 01 1110 | 5E | ; | 11 1110 | 7E | = |
| 01 1111 | 5F | ¬ | 11 1111 | 7F | ” |

Appendix D

Terminal Font Set Table

► **NOTE:**

The Terminal Font Set table in this appendix applies to 6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, and 11XX Terminals. For the Terminal Font Set table for the 2415, 2425, 2435A, 2455, or 248X Terminals, refer to the terminal's user manual.

6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, and 11XX Terminals use a font set that supports English and Western European languages, such as French, German, Italian, Portuguese, Spanish, and others. You can develop applications that display any character in the terminal font set. Depending on the type of keyboard, you can also enter many of the characters. For help, see Section 3, “Using the Terminal’s Keyboard.”

Table D-1 lists the characters you can display on the terminal. It also lists the decimal and hexadecimal index values.

Table D-1
Terminal Font Set
(6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals)

| Character | Decimal | Hexadecimal |
|---------------------------------------|----------------|--------------------|
| Space | 0 | 00 |
| Á | 1 | 01 |
| ã | 2 | 02 |
| Ô | 3 | 03 |
| ô | 4 | 04 |
| Ø | 5 | 05 |
| · | 6 | 06 |
| — | 7 | 07 |
| ↳ | 8 | 08 |
| ↻ | 9 | 09 |
| ↻ | 10 | 0A |
| ≡ | 11 | 0B |
| Ψ | 12 | 0C |
| Δ | 13 | 0D |
| | 14 | 0E |
| ⌘ | 15 | 0F |
| ▶ | 16 | 10 |
| ◀ | 17 | 11 |
| ⌘ (“communications loss” annunciator) | 18 | 12 |
| ⌘ (5250 dup character) | 19 | 13 |

Table D-1 (Continued)
Terminal Font Set
 (6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals)

| Character | Decimal | Hexadecimal |
|--------------------------------------|----------------|--------------------|
| X (“input inhibited” annunciator) | 20 | 14 |
| § | 21 | 15 |
| ☐ (“message waiting” annunciator) | 22 | 16 |
| ☐ [⊥] (“radio” annunciator) | 23 | 17 |
| <i>Unused</i> | 24 | 18 |
| <i>Unused</i> | 25 | 19 |
| → (“transmit” annunciator) | 26 | 1A |
| ← (“receive” annunciator) | 27 | 1B |
| ■ (“battery” annunciator) | 28 | 1C |
| Space | 29 | 1D |
| ▲ | 30 | 1E |
| Ý | 31 | 1F |
| Space | 32 | 20 |
| ! | 33 | 21 |
| | 34 | 22 |
| # | 35 | 23 |
| \$ | 36 | 24 |
| % | 37 | 25 |
| & | 38 | 26 |
| , | 39 | 27 |
| (| 40 | 28 |
|) | 41 | 29 |
| * | 42 | 2A |
| + | 43 | 2B |
| , (comma) | 44 | 2C |
| - (dash) | 45 | 2D |
| . (period) | 46 | 2E |
| / | 47 | 2F |
| 0 | 48 | 30 |
| 1 | 49 | 31 |
| 2 | 50 | 32 |
| 3 | 51 | 33 |
| 4 | 52 | 34 |
| 5 | 53 | 35 |
| 6 | 54 | 36 |
| 7 | 55 | 37 |
| 8 | 56 | 38 |
| 9 | 57 | 39 |
| : | 58 | 3A |

Table D-1 (Continued)
Terminal Font Set
 (6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals)

| Character | Decimal | Hexadecimal |
|-----------|---------|-------------|
| ; | 59 | 3B |
| < | 60 | 3C |
| = | 61 | 3D |
| > | 62 | 3E |
| ? | 63 | 3F |
| @ | 64 | 40 |
| A | 65 | 41 |
| B | 66 | 42 |
| C | 67 | 43 |
| D | 68 | 44 |
| E | 69 | 45 |
| F | 70 | 46 |
| G | 71 | 47 |
| H | 72 | 48 |
| I | 73 | 49 |
| J | 74 | 4A |
| K | 75 | 4B |
| L | 76 | 4C |
| M | 77 | 4D |
| N | 78 | 4E |
| O | 79 | 4F |
| P | 80 | 50 |
| Q | 81 | 51 |
| R | 82 | 52 |
| S | 83 | 53 |
| T | 84 | 54 |
| U | 85 | 55 |
| V | 86 | 56 |
| W | 87 | 57 |
| X | 88 | 58 |
| Y | 89 | 59 |
| Z | 90 | 5A |
| [| 91 | 5B |
| \ | 92 | 5C |
|] | 93 | 5D |
| ^ | 94 | 5E |
| _ | 95 | 5F |
| ‘ | 96 | 60 |
| a | 97 | 61 |
| b | 98 | 62 |
| c | 99 | 63 |

Table D-1 (Continued)
Terminal Font Set
 (6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals)

| Character | Decimal | Hexadecimal |
|-----------|---------|-------------|
| d | 100 | 64 |
| e | 101 | 65 |
| f | 102 | 66 |
| g | 103 | 67 |
| h | 104 | 68 |
| i | 105 | 69 |
| j | 106 | 6A |
| k | 107 | 6B |
| l | 108 | 6C |
| m | 109 | 6D |
| n | 110 | 6E |
| o | 111 | 6F |
| p | 112 | 70 |
| q | 113 | 71 |
| r | 114 | 72 |
| s | 115 | 73 |
| t | 116 | 74 |
| u | 117 | 75 |
| v | 118 | 76 |
| w | 119 | 77 |
| x | 120 | 78 |
| y | 121 | 79 |
| z | 122 | 7A |
| { | 123 | 7B |
| | 124 | 7C |
| } | 125 | 7D |
| ~ | 126 | 7E |
| ☐ | 127 | 7F |
| Ç | 128 | 80 |
| ü | 129 | 81 |
| é | 130 | 82 |
| â | 131 | 83 |
| ä | 132 | 84 |
| à | 133 | 85 |
| å | 134 | 86 |
| ç | 135 | 87 |
| è | 136 | 88 |
| ë | 137 | 89 |
| è | 138 | 8A |
| ï | 139 | 8B |

Table D-1 (Continued)
Terminal Font Set
 (6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals)

| Character | Decimal | Hexadecimal |
|----------------|---------|-------------|
| î | 140 | 8C |
| ì | 141 | 8D |
| Ä | 142 | 8E |
| Å | 143 | 8F |
| É | 144 | 90 |
| æ | 145 | 91 |
| Æ | 146 | 92 |
| ô | 147 | 93 |
| ö | 148 | 94 |
| ò | 149 | 95 |
| û | 150 | 96 |
| ù | 151 | 97 |
| ÿ | 152 | 98 |
| Ö | 153 | 99 |
| Ü | 154 | 9A |
| ç | 155 | 9B |
| £ | 156 | 9C |
| ¥ | 157 | 9D |
| ℞ | 158 | 9E |
| f | 159 | 9F |
| á | 160 | A0 |
| í | 161 | A1 |
| ó | 162 | A2 |
| ú | 163 | A3 |
| ñ | 164 | A4 |
| Ñ | 165 | A5 |
| ª | 166 | A6 |
| º | 167 | A7 |
| ¿ | 168 | A8 |
| ¬ (not symbol) | 169 | A9 |
| ¬ | 170 | AA |
| ½ | 171 | AB |
| ¼ | 172 | AC |
| ¡ | 173 | AD |
| « | 174 | AE |
| » | 175 | AF |
| ⋮ | 176 | B0 |
| ⋮ | 177 | B1 |
| ⋮ | 178 | B2 |

Table D-1 (Continued)
Terminal Font Set
 (6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals)

| Character | Decimal | Hexadecimal |
|-----------|---------|-------------|
| | 179 | B3 |
| + | 180 | B4 |
| ÷ | 181 | B5 |
| ÷ | 182 | B6 |
| π | 183 | B7 |
| ∩ | 184 | B8 |
| ∩ | 185 | B9 |
| ∥ | 186 | BA |
| ∩ | 187 | BB |
| ∩ | 188 | BC |
| ∩ | 189 | BD |
| ∩ | 190 | BE |
| ∩ | 191 | BF |
| L | 192 | C0 |
| + | 193 | C1 |
| T | 194 | C2 |
| † | 195 | C3 |
| — | 196 | C4 |
| † | 197 | C5 |
| F | 198 | C6 |
| ∥ | 199 | C7 |
| ∩ | 200 | C8 |
| π | 210 | C9 |
| ± | 202 | CA |
| ∩ | 203 | CB |
| ∩ | 204 | CC |
| = | 205 | CD |
| ∩ | 206 | CE |
| ± | 207 | CF |
| ∩ | 208 | D0 |
| ∩ | 209 | D1 |
| π | 210 | D2 |
| ∩ | 211 | D3 |
| ∩ | 212 | D4 |
| F | 213 | D5 |
| π | 214 | D6 |
| ∩ | 215 | D7 |
| ∩ | 216 | D8 |
| ∩ | 217 | D9 |

Table D-1 (Continued)
Terminal Font Set
 (6400, 5020, 5055, 59XX, 17XX, 11XX Terminals)

| Character | Decimal | Hexadecimal |
|-----------|---------|-------------|
| ┌ | 218 | DA |
| ■ | 219 | DB |
| ▬ | 220 | DC |
| ▮ | 221 | DD |
| ▯ | 222 | DE |
| ▸ | 223 | DF |
| α | 224 | E0 |
| β | 225 | E1 |
| ρ | 226 | E2 |
| Π | 227 | E3 |
| Σ | 228 | E4 |
| σ | 229 | E5 |
| μ | 230 | E6 |
| γ | 231 | E7 |
| σ | 232 | E8 |
| θ | 233 | E9 |
| Ω | 234 | EA |
| ⌘ | 235 | EB |
| ∞ | 236 | EC |
| ø | 237 | ED |
| € | 238 | EE |
| ∩ | 239 | EF |
| ≡ | 240 | F0 |
| ± | 241 | F1 |
| ≥ | 242 | F2 |
| ≤ | 243 | F3 |
| ┌ | 244 | F4 |
| ┐ | 245 | F5 |
| ÷ | 246 | F6 |
| ≈ | 247 | F7 |
| ° | 248 | F8 |
| ○ | 249 | F9 |
| ■ | 250 | FA |
| √ | 251 | FB |
| n | 252 | FC |
| ² | 253 | FD |
| ■ | 254 | FE |
| Space | 255 | FF |

General Index

NOTE:

This index covers all topics. Those in italics are figures, those in bold are tables.

SYMBOLS

. (Period), key remapping code, 5-35
, (Comma), key remapping code, 5-35
(pound), 5-2
#F (Transmit and Receive) extended command, 7-1
#G (Receive Only) extended command, 7-8
#P (Transmit Only) extended command, 7-5
#S (Scan) extended command, 7-13
#T (Tone) extended command, 7-12
#V (Return Version) extended command, 7-12
\$ (Escape sequence), A-9, A-11
% (Escape sequence), A-9, A-11
+ (Escape sequence), A-9, A-11
/ (Escape sequence), A-9, A-11
¢ (Cent sign)
11XX, 3-29
17XX, 3-26
5055, 3-21
59XX, 3-23
6400, 3-14
bar code to scan, A-8

NUMBERS

11XX terminal
AID-generating keys, 3-30
Auto-Login Restart, 3-30
cursor keys, 3-29
downloading files to, 5-47
keyboard, 3-28
overlay, 3-28
paging keys, 3-29
remapping keys, 5-33
shift keys, 3-28
SNA keys, 3-29
tab keys, 3-29
user's guide, 3, 3-28
12-volt FLASH cloning cable, 4-53
17XX terminal
AID-generating keys, 3-27
Auto-Login Restart, 3-27
cursor keys, 3-26
downloading files to, 5-47
keyboard, 3-25
overlays, 3-25
paging keys, 3-27
remapping keys, 5-33
shift keys, 3-25
SNA keys, 3-27
tab keys, 3-27
user's guide, 3, 3-25

2415 terminal
AID-generating keys, 3-3
Auto-Login Restart, 3-3
configuring TE parameters, 4-56
cursor keys, 3-2
downloading files to, 5-44
keyboard, 3-1
paging keys, 3-2
remapping keys, 5-33
setting up, 1-1
shift keys, 3-1
SNA keys, 3-2
Tab keys, 3-2
user's guide, 3, 3-1

2425 terminal
AID-generating keys, 3-5
Auto-Login Restart, 3-6
configuring TE parameters, 4-56
cursor keys, 3-4
downloading files to, 5-44
keyboard, 3-4
paging keys, 3-4
remapping keys, 5-33
setting up, 1-1
shift keys, 3-4
SNA keys, 3-5
Tab keys, 3-4
user's guide, 3, 3-4

2435A terminal
AID-generating keys, 3-8
Auto-Login Restart, 3-8
configuring TE parameters, 4-56
cursor keys, 3-6
downloading files to, 5-44
function keys, 3-7
keyboard, 3-6
paging keys, 3-7
shift keys, 3-6
SNA keys, 3-7
standard keys, 3-7
user's manual, 3, 3-6

2455 terminal
AID-generating keys, 3-10
Auto-Login Restart, 3-11
configuring TE parameters, 4-56
cursor keys, 3-9
downloading files to, 5-44
keyboard, 3-9
paging keys, 3-9
remapping keys, 5-33
setting up, 1-1
shift keys, 3-9
SNA keys, 3-10
Tab keys, 3-9
user's guide, 3, 3-9

248X terminal
AID-generating keys, 3-12
Auto-Login Restart, 3-13
configuring TE parameters, 4-56
cursor keys, 3-11
downloading files to, 5-44
keyboard, 3-11
paging keys, 3-11
remapping keys, 5-33

setting up, 1-1
shift keys, 3-11
SNA keys, 3-12
Tab keys, 3-11
user's guide, 3, 3-11
3210 emulation, 4-23
3270
CONFIG.DAT options, 5-24
data stream format, 6-5
3270 options, 4-23
allow NAWS (negotiate about window size), 4-24
auto entr scan, 4-23
auto tab scan, 4-23
BRT (bright) auto enter, 4-24
device name, 4-24
emulate 3210, 4-23
keybrd unlock, 4-23
origin set, 4-24
scan all flds, 4-24
stream scan, 4-24
telnet, 4-23
3270.XLT, 5-39, 5-42
3278 SNA keys. *See* SNA keys
5-volt FLASH cloning cable, 4-53
5020 data collection pc
Auto-Login Restart, 3-20
Break key, 3-19
caps lock
disabling, 3-19
enabling, 3-19
typing lowercase letter while enabled, 3-19
color-coded key combinations, 3-17
cursor keys, 3-18
downloading files to, 5-45
paging keys, 3-18
SNA keys, 3-18
standard keys, 3-18
top-row function keys, 3-19
user's manual, 3, 3-17
5055 data collection pc
AID-generating keys, 3-22
Auto-Login Restart, 3-22
cursor keys, 3-21
downloading files to, 5-45
overlay, 3-20
paging keys, 3-21
remapping keys, 5-33
shift keys, 3-20
terminal emulation, 4-57
user's guide, 3, 3-20
5250 options, 4-22
allow NAWS (negotiate about window size), 4-23
auto tab scan, 4-22
beep on error, 4-22
destructive BS (backspace), 4-23
device name, 4-22
dot comma, 4-23
scan all flds, 4-22
stream scan, 4-22
telnet, 4-22

- 59XX terminal
 - AID-generating keys, 3-24
 - Auto-Login Restart, 3-24
 - cursor keys, 3-23
 - DBCS code, 5-31
 - downloading files to, 5-47
 - key repeat, 5-31
 - keyboard, 3-22
 - overlay, 3-23
 - paging keys, 3-23
 - remapping keys, 5-33
 - shift keys, 3-23
 - SNA keys, 3-24
 - user's guide, 3, 3-22
 - 6400 computer
 - AID-generating keys, 3-15
 - alpha lock mode, 3-14
 - Auto-Login Restart, 3-16
 - cursor keys, 3-15
 - downloading files to, 5-45
 - overlay, 3-13
 - paging keys, 3-15
 - remapping keys, 5-33
 - shift keys, 3-13
 - Tab keys, 3-15
 - user's guide, 3, 3-13
 - 802.11 radio, 1-5
 - 802.11 radio test, 6400, 5055, 4-45
 - 902 MHz radio module, 6400, 5055, 4-13
- A**
- ABC Codabar, 5-16
 - Adapter, communication, 5-46
 - Adaptive Poll protocol, 5-27
 - Add-On 2, 5-21, 5-22
 - Add-On 5, 5-21, 5-22
 - AID-generating keys
 - 11XX, 3-30
 - 17XX, 3-27
 - 2415, 3-3
 - 2425, 3-5
 - 2435A, 3-8
 - 2455, 3-10
 - 248X, 3-12
 - 5055, 3-22
 - 59XX, 3-24
 - 6400, 3-15
 - bar code labels, A-6
 - description, 2-2
 - extended command, 7-2
 - extended command characters, 7-3
 - Allow Alpha, 5-23
 - Allow NAWS (negotiate about window size), 5-25
 - 3270 options, 4-24
 - 5250 options, 4-23
 - VT/ANSI options, 4-30
 - Alpha lock mode, 6400, 3-14
 - Alphabetic keys, key remapping codes, 5-36
 - Alternate screen columns, 5-30, 7-10
 - Alternate screen rows, 5-31, 7-10
 - Annunciator format, 5-28
 - Annunciator position, 5-28
 - Annunciators, 2-1, 4-41
 - Answerback, 4-25
 - Application
 - keypad mode, 4-29
 - starting, 1-2
 - VT cursor mode, 4-29
 - Application Cursor mode, 4-29
 - Application mode, 4-29
 - ASCII, 5-39
 - Asynchronous commands, 6-2
 - Austrian character set, 5-40
 - Auto Detect scanner, 5-16
 - Auto enter scan, 5-24, 6-13
 - Auto entr scan, 4-23
 - vt/ansi options, 4-25
 - Auto tab scan, 5-24
 - 3270 options, 4-23
 - 5250 options, 4-22
 - vt/ansi options, 4-25
 - Auto-forward tab, 6-13
 - Auto-Encoded Code 39, 5-22
 - Auto-login
 - control characters, 5-3
 - description, 5-1
 - developing script files, 5-1
 - disabling, 5-6
 - loading the script file, 5-4
 - 5020, 5-4
 - sample script files, 5-7
 - script file commands, 5-2
 - Auto-Login Restart
 - 11XX, 3-30
 - 17XX, 3-27
 - 2415, 3-3
 - 2425, 3-6
 - 2435A, 3-8
 - 2455, 3-11
 - 248X, 3-13
 - 5020, 3-20
 - 5055, 3-22
 - 59XX, 3-24
 - 6400, 3-16
 - bar code label, A-8
 - description, 5-9
 - key remapping code, 5-37
 - AUTOLOG.SCR, 5-4, 5-6
 - Automatic skip, 6-12
- B**
- Back Tab
 - 17XX, 3-27
 - 5055, 3-21
 - bar code label, A-5
 - Back Tab key, remapped character, 5-37
 - Backlight
 - display opts, 4-31
 - LCD parms, 4-41
 - Backlight intensity, 5-28
 - Backlight timer, 5-26, 7-10
 - Backspace key, A-9
 - 2435A, 3-7
 - key remapping code, 5-35
 - "Bad option name" message, 5-12
 - "Bad string length" message, 5-12
 - "Bad value" message, 5-12
 - Bar Code, symbologies, B-1
 - Codabar, B-3
 - Code 11, B-4
 - Code 128, B-5
 - Code 39, B-4
 - Code 39 concatenation, B-4
 - Code 39 full ASCII, B-4
 - Code 93, B-5
 - data string formats, **B-1**
 - EAN, B-3
 - I 2 of 5, B-6
 - MSI code, B-7
 - Plessey, B-7
 - S 2 of 5, B-7
 - UPC, B-3
 - Bar code parms, 4-16
 - Bar code scanning
 - CONFIG.DAT options, 5-15
 - conventions, 2
 - labels, A-1
 - length, 7-16
 - length options, 4-20
 - menu options, 4-15
 - scan options to enable, 4-18
 - additional bar codes, 4-19
 - Basic Service Set ID (B SSID). *See* Radio test (802.11)
 - Battery capacity
 - icons, 4-5
 - low capacity levels, 4-5
 - low level status, 4-5
 - Battery capacity icons, 4-5
 - Battery gas
 - icons for levels, 4-5
 - low capacity levels, 4-5
 - low level readings, 4-5
 - Battery pack, charge level, 4-5
 - Baud rates, 5-26, 5-27
 - BC type char, 4-17
 - BC Type Character, 5-15
 - Beep Head Set, 5-29
 - Beep headset, 4-44
 - Beep Internal, 5-29
 - Beep internal, 4-44
 - Beep on error, 4-22
 - Beeper
 - frequency, 5-29, 7-10
 - length, 5-29, 7-10
 - volume, 5-30, 7-10
 - Beeper select, 4-44
 - Beeper setup, 4-42
 - beep headset, 4-44
 - beep internal, 4-44
 - beeper select, 4-44
 - error tone, 4-44
 - key click, 4-43
 - frequency, 4-43
 - length, 4-43
 - volume, 4-43
 - Belgian character set, 5-40
 - Belgian IBM character set, 5-41
 - Block, 4-32
 - Block (line edit mode), 4-28
 - Block blink, 4-31
 - Brazilian character set, 5-40
 - Break key, 3-21
 - 5020, 3-19
 - BRT (bright) Auto Enter, 5-25
 - 3270 options, 4-24

C

- "Can't open file" message, 5-12
- Canadian (French) character set, 5-40
- Caps Lock, 5020
 - disabling, 3-19
 - enabling, 3-19
 - typing lowercase letter while enabled, 3-19
- Caps Lock key, 2435A, 3-7
- CC Byte 1, 7-13
- CC Byte 2, 7-14
- CC Byte 3, 7-15
- Center cursor, 4-40
- Center Cursor mode, 5-28
- Changing text, 5-31
- Channel, 5-12
- Character mode, 4-28
- Character sets, 5-41
- Characters
 - key remapping codes, 5-35
 - remapping, 5-38
 - substituting national, 5-39
- Charge level icons, 4-5
- Check Digit, 5-22
- Check Digit 1, 5-23
- Check Digit 2, 5-23
- CHECKCFG.EXE, 5-11
- Clear key
 - 11XX, 3-29, 3-30
 - 17XX, 3-27
 - 2415, 3-3
 - 2425, 3-5
 - 2455, 3-10
 - 248X, 3-12
 - 5055, 3-21, 3-22
 - 59XX, 3-24
 - 6400, 3-15
 - bar code label, A-6
 - description, 2-1, 2-2
 - encoded sequence, A-9
 - escape sequence, A-9
- Cloning opts, 4-53
- Clr key
 - 11XX, 3-29
 - 17XX, 3-27
 - 2415, 3-2
 - 2425, 3-5
 - 2435A, 3-7
 - 2455, 3-10
 - 248X, 3-12, 3-18
 - 5055, 3-21
 - 59XX, 3-24
 - 6400, 3-15
 - bar code label, A-6
 - description, 2-1
- Codabar, 5-16, 7-18, B-3
- Code 11
 - CONFIG.DAT option, 5-16, 5-23
 - extended command, 7-19
- Code 128, 5-16, 5-23, 7-19
- Code 39, 5-16, 7-17
- Code 93, 5-16, 7-19

Codes

- 11, B-4
- 128, B-5
- 39, B-4
- 39 concatenation, B-4
- 39 full ASCII, B-4
- 93, B-5
- Cold start, 4-33
- Color-coded key combinations, 5020, 3-17
- Columns
 - host view, 5-25
 - remote display, 5-26
 - terminal screen size, 5-30, 7-10
 - wireless station screen size, 5-29
- COM select, 4-34, 5-27
- Commands
 - 3270 data stream, 6-2
 - auto-login, 5-2
 - SNA/SDLC, 6-2
- Communication, 4-9
- Communication Adapter, 5-46
- Computer Identics 2 of 5, 5-16, 7-20
- Concatenate, 4-17, 5-15
- Concatenation, A-11, B-4
- Configuring TE parameters, 4-6
 - 5055, 4-57
 - 6400, 4-56
 - trakker antares, 4-56
- Contrast mode, 5-26, 5-31
- Control characters, 5-3
- Control keys, 2435A, 3-7
- Conversion tables, C-1, C-4
- Copy setup, session menu, 4-54
- Copying files, 5-44
- Corner mode, 4-40, 5-28
- CR to CRLF (carriage return to carriage return/line feed), 4-25
- CTS flow control, 7-2, 7-3, 7-6
- Cursor keys
 - 11XX, 3-29
 - 17XX, 3-26
 - 2415, 3-2
 - 2425, 3-4
 - 2435A, 3-6
 - 2455, 3-9
 - 248X, 3-11
 - 5020, 3-18
 - 5055, 3-21
 - 59XX, 3-23
 - 6400, 3-15
 - bar code labels, A-5
 - key remapping codes, 5-37
- Cursor mode, 4-31, 5-26, 7-10
 - VT cursor mode, 4-29
- Custom configuration files
 - CFGLIT.DAT, 5-31
 - CONFIG.DAT
 - parameter formats, 5-10
 - parameters and qualifiers, 5-12
 - prompting for a value, 5-10
 - sample set-up file, 5-10
 - syntax, 5-9
 - verifying your configuration, 5-11

- Customizing your configuration, 5-1

D

- Danish character set, 5-40
- Danish IBM character set, 5-41
- Data Decode, 5-22
- Data stream, 4-21
 - commands, 6-1
 - CONFIG.DAT option, 5-13
 - initialization files, 5-32
 - WtDxyz, 6-5
- DCS 300
 - DNS name, 4-9
 - host name, 4-10
 - IP address, 4-9
 - SNA, 4-10
 - Telnet, 4-10
 - user guides, 3
- Decimal values, C-1
- Default values
 - CONFIG.DAT, 5-12
 - restoring, 4-33
- Define height, 4-42, 5-28
- Define width, 4-42, 5-28
- DEL (delete), 5-37
- Del key
 - 11XX, 3-29
 - 17XX, 3-27
 - 2415, 3-2
 - 2425, 3-5
 - 2435A, 3-7
 - 2455, 3-10
 - 248X, 3-12, 3-18
 - 5055, 3-21
 - 59XX, 3-24
 - 6400, 3-15
 - description, 2-1
 - encoded sequence, A-9
- DEL to BS (delete to backspace), 4-25
- Screen lock, 4-26
- Delete (DEL), 5-37
- Delete key
 - 11XX, 3-29
 - 17XX, 3-27
 - 5055, 3-21
 - 59XX, 3-24
 - 6400, 3-15
 - bar code label, A-6
 - description, 2-1
 - key remapping code, 5-37
- Delimiter character, 7-2
- Destructive BS (backspace), 5250 options, 4-23
- Developing auto-login script files, 5-1
- Device name, 5-24
 - 3270 options, 4-24
 - 5250 options, 4-22
- Direct Connect, 4-15
- Direct sequence, 5-13
- Disabling auto-login, 5-6
- DiscreteBells, 4-26

- Display annunciators, 4-3
 - position 0, radio, 4-3
 - position 1
 - communications loss, 4-3
 - message, 4-3
 - receiving, 4-3
 - receiving data, 4-3
 - sending, 4-3
 - position 1-3, laser scanner in use, 4-4
 - position 2
 - input inhibited, 4-3
 - insert mode, 4-3
 - position 3
 - alphabetic character shift mode, 4-4
 - left shift mode, 4-4
 - right shift mode, 4-4
 - position 4
 - alpha lock, 4-4
 - battery is charging, 4-4
 - position 4-6, low battery condition, 4-5
 - position 4-8, current row/column position, 4-5
 - position 5, error, 4-4
 - position 5-8, battery pack gas gauge icons, 4-5
 - position 6
 - bad battery, 4-4
 - temperature, 4-4
 - positions 4 and 5
 - caps lock, 4-4
 - num lock, 4-4
 - Display column spacing, A-1
 - 2415, 2425, 2455, 248X
 - 10 columns, A-1
 - 12 columns, A-2
 - 17 columns, A-2
 - 20 columns, A-3
 - 22 columns, A-3
 - 26 columns, A-4
 - 32 columns, A-4
 - 2435A
 - 12 columns, A-2
 - 17 columns, A-2
 - 19 columns, A-3
 - 22 columns, A-3
 - 26 columns, A-4
 - 31 columns, A-4
 - 9 columns, A-1
 - Display options, 4-31
 - backlight, 4-31
 - block, 4-32
 - block blink, 4-31
 - cursor mode, 4-31
 - block, 4-32
 - block blink, 4-31
 - underline, 4-32
 - underline blink, 4-31
 - enabled, remote display, 4-32
 - remote baud, 4-32
 - remote display, 4-32
 - enabled, 4-32
 - remote baud, 4-32
 - remote type, 4-32
 - screen size, 4-32
 - remote type, 4-32
 - screen size, 4-32
 - underline, 4-32
 - underline blink, 4-31
 - Display test, 4-47
 - DK. *See* Display column spacing
 - DNS, 4-9
 - Documents, 3
 - DOS 6.22, terminal emulations, 4-57
 - Dot comma, 5250 options, 4-23
 - Double-byte character set, 59xx parameter, 5-31
 - Downloading files, 5-44
 - Drop Leading, 5-17
 - Drop Trailing, 5-18
 - DTR flow control, 7-2, 7-3, 7-6
 - Dual sessions, 1-4
- E**
- EAN, 5-17, 7-17, B-3
 - EBCDIC, 5-39, 5-41
 - EBCDIC codes, C-4
 - Editing files, 5-44
 - Element decode, 5-22
 - Emulate 3210, 4-23, 5-24
 - Emulation, 4-10
 - Enabled, remote display, 4-32
 - Encoded Code 39, 4-15
 - CONFIG.DAT option, 5-22
 - key press sequences, A-9
 - Scan Bar Code Parameters (#S) extended command, 7-17
 - Encoded sequences, A-9
 - End (viewport) command, 1-4
 - End key, 3-21
 - English (UK) character set, 5-40
 - Enter
 - auxiliary key, using to navigate through menus, 4-1
 - key remapping code, 5-37
 - Enter key
 - 11XX, 3-29
 - 17XX, 3-27
 - 2415, 3-2
 - 2425, 3-5
 - 2435A, 3-7
 - 2455, 3-10
 - 248X, 3-12, 3-18
 - 5055, 3-21
 - 59XX, 3-24
 - 6400, 3-15
 - bar code label, A-6
 - description, 2-1
 - encoded sequence, A-9
 - EOF key
 - 11XX, 3-29
 - 17XX, 3-27
 - 2415, 3-2
 - 2425, 3-5
 - 2435A, 3-7
 - 2455, 3-10
 - 248X, 3-12, 3-18
 - 5055, 3-21
 - 59XX, 3-24
 - 6400, 3-15
 - bar code label, A-6
 - description, 2-1
 - escape sequence, A-9
 - Erase All Unprotected command, 6-2
 - Erase Field, 1-4
 - Erase Input key, A-6
 - Erase Last Word, 1-4
 - Erase Unprotected to Address order, 6-7
 - Erase/Write Alternate command, 6-2
 - Erase/Write command, 6-2
 - Error messages, 5-12
 - Error tone, 4-44, 5-29
 - Escape characters (Encoded Code 39), A-11
 - EUA order, 6-7
 - European Article Numbering code. *See* EAN
 - Exchanging files, 5-44
 - Exit emulation and return to DOS
 - 5055, 4-56, 4-58
 - 6400, 4-56, 4-58
 - Exit menus, 4-51
 - Expand 8 to 13, 5-22
 - Expand E to A, 5-21
 - “Expected numeric” message, 5-12
 - Extended Code 39, 5-22, 7-17
 - Extended commands, 4-22
 - CONFIG.DAT option, 5-25
 - Receive Only (#G), 7-8
 - Return Version (#V), 7-12
 - Scan (#S), 7-13
 - Set Parameters (#H), 7-10
 - Tone (#T), 7-12
 - Transmit and Receive (#F), 7-1
 - Transmit Only (#P), 7-5
- F**
- Fast Cursor Left command, 1-4
 - Fast Cursor Right command, 1-4
 - Figures. *See* Illustrations
 - Files
 - AUTOLOG.SCR, 5-1
 - custom parameter set-up, 5-9
 - downloading, 5-44
 - Find, key remapping code, 5-38
 - Finnish character set, 5-40
 - Finnish IBM character set, 5-41
 - Fixed bar code lengths, 5-18
 - Flash memory
 - reprogramming, 5-45
 - upgrades, 5-45
 - Flow control timeout value, 7-2
 - Fn key, 3-21
 - Font set, 5-39, D-1
 - Foreground session, 5-30
 - Forward Tab
 - 17XX, 3-27
 - 5055, 3-21
 - bar code label, A-5
 - Forward Tab key, 2435A, 3-7
 - French character set, 5-40
 - French IBM character set, 5-41
 - Frequency, 5-13
 - beeper setup, 4-43
 - Full ASCII, 5-22

- Function keys
 - 11XX, 3-30
 - 17XX, 3-27
 - 2415, 3-3
 - 2425, 3-5
 - 2435A, 3-7
 - 248X, 3-12
 - 5055, 3-22
 - 59XX, 3-24
 - 6400, 3-15
 - bar code labels, A-6
 - description, 2-2
 - encoded sequences, A-9
 - key remapping codes, 5-37

- G**
- German character set, 5-40
- German IBM character set, 5-41

- H**
- Hard resets
 - 5055, 4-58
 - 6400, 4-56
- Help, where to find more on, INTERLNK, INTERSVR, 5-46
- Hexadecimal values, C-1
- Histogram, 4-50
- Home (viewport) command, 1-4
- Home key
 - 11XX, 3-29
 - 17XX, 3-27
 - 2415, 3-2
 - 2425, 3-5
 - 2435A, 3-7
 - 2455, 3-10
 - 248X, 3-12, 3-18
 - 5055, 3-21
 - 59XX, 3-24
 - 6400, 3-15
 - bar code label, A-6
 - description, 2-1
 - encoded sequence, A-9
- Host A, B, or C, 5-13
- Host name, 4-10
- host name, 5-13
- Host setup, 4-10
- Host view size, 4-21, 5-25
- HostName command (auto-login), 5-2

- I**
- I 2 of 5. *See* Interleaved 2 of 5
- IBM character sets, 5-41
- IC order, 6-7
- Icons. *See* Annunciators
- Illustrations, keyboards
 - 11XX, 3-28
 - 17XX, 3-25
 - 2415, 3-1
 - 2425, 3-4
 - 2435A, 3-6
 - 2455, 3-9
 - 248X, 3-11
 - 5020, 3-17
 - 5055, 3-20
 - 59XX, 3-22
 - 6400, 3-13
- Initialization screens, 1-2, 4-6, 4-55
 - 5055, 4-57
 - 6400, 4-56
 - trakker antares, 4-56
- Input command, 5-2
- Input Inhibited, 2-1
- InputHidden command, 5-2
- Inputs command, 5-2
- Insert annunciator, 2-1
- Insert Cursor order, 6-7
- Insert here, key remapping code, 5-38
- Insert key
 - 11XX, 3-29
 - 17XX, 3-27
 - 2415, 3-2
 - 2425, 3-5
 - 2435A, 3-7
 - 2455, 3-10
 - 248X, 3-12, 3-18
 - 5055, 3-21
 - 59XX, 3-24
 - 6400, 3-15
 - bar code label, A-6
 - description, 2-2
 - encoded sequence, A-9
 - remapping code, 5-37
- Installing INTERLNK/INTERSVR, 5-45
- Interleaved 2 of 5, 5-17, 5-23, 7-20, B-6
- INTERLNK, 5-46
 - installation, 5-46
 - installing, 5-46
 - prerequisites for flash update, 5-46
 - used to interconnect 5055 to PC, 5-46
 - where to find more help, 5-46
- International character set, 5-40
- INTERSVR
 - used for, 5-46
 - where to find more help, 5-46
- IP address, 4-9, 4-10, 5-14
- Italian character set, 5-40
- Italian IBM character set, 5-41
- ITC Server, 4-9
 - host setup
 - emulation, 4-10
 - host name, 4-10
 - port number, 4-10
 - upline protocol, 4-10
- ITC server, host setup, 4-10

- J**
- Japanese (English) character set, 5-40

- K**
- Key click, 4-43, 5-30
 - frequency, 4-43
 - length, 4-43
 - volume, 4-43
- Key code table, 5-35
- Key repeat, 5-31
- Key uppercase, 4-41, 5-28
- Keyboard "0" command, 5-2
- Keyboard "1" command, 5-2
- Keyboard lock, 7-10
- Keyboard opts, 4-52
- Keyboard test, 4-48
- Keyboard unlock, 5-25
- Keyboards
 - 11XX, 3-28
 - 17XX, 3-25
 - 2415, 3-1
 - 2425, 3-4
 - 2435A, 3-6
 - 2455, 3-9
 - 248X, 3-11
 - 59XX, 3-22
 - remapping keys, 5-33
- Keybrd unlock, 4-23
- Keypad keys, key remapping codes, 5-38
- Keypad mode, 4-29
- Keypads. *See* Keyboards

- L**
- LAN ID, 5-13
- Laser scanner, 5-16
- Lazy mode, 4-40, 5-28
- LCD contrast, 4-35, 5-28
- LCD parms (parameters), 4-35
 - annunciators, 4-41
 - backlight, 4-41
 - define height, 4-42
 - define width, 4-42
 - key uppercase, 4-41
 - LCD contrast, 4-35
 - screen mode, 4-40
 - center cursor, 4-40
 - corner mode, 4-40
 - lazy mode, 4-40
 - locked mode, 4-41
 - page mode, 4-40
 - screen size, 4-35, 4-41
 - 11XX, 4-39
 - 17XX, 4-39
 - 2415, 4-36
 - 2425, 4-36
 - 2435A, 4-36
 - 2455, 4-36
 - 248X, 4-36
 - 5020, 4-38
 - 5055, 4-38
 - 59XX, 4-37
 - 6400, 4-37
 - scroll window, 4-41
 - define height, 4-42
 - define width, 4-42
 - screen size, 4-41
 - tab size, 4-41
 - tab size, 4-41
- Length, beeper setup, 4-43
- Length options, 4-20
- Line Edit (block) mode, 4-28
- Loading auto-login script file, 5-4
 - 5020, 5-4
- Local echo, 4-25
- Lock mode, 4-28
- Locked mode, 4-41, 5-28
- Lucent radio test, 6400, 5055, 4-45

M

Main menu, 4-7
 5055, 4-56, 4-58
 6400, 4-56, 4-58
 opening, 4-6, A-8
 options, 4-6
 password, 5-27

Main menu 2, 4-52, 5-30
 cloning opts, 4-53
 keyboard opts, 4-52
 Save parms, 4-52
 session menu, 4-54
 copy setup, 4-54
 set hot key, 4-54
 switch, 4-54

Manuals, 3

Maximum bar code length, 5-20

Memory, reprogramming flash, 5-45

Memory view test, 4-48

Menu password, 4-34

Menus, opening, 4-6, A-8

Minimum bar code length, 5-21

“Missing ‘;’” message, 5-12

“Missing ‘=’” message, 5-12

MOD 10 Check, 5-15, 5-23, 7-18

Mod 10 check, 4-16

MOD 11 Check, 5-23, 7-18

MSI Plessey, B-7

N

Native, 4-31

NC1100 Power Supply and Charger, 4-54

Network, 1-1

New Line key
 11XX, 3-29
 17XX, 3-27
 2415, 3-2
 2425, 3-5
 2435A, 3-7
 2455, 3-10
 248X, 3-12
 bar code label, A-6

Next screen, key remapping code, 5-38

No UCC Type, 5-24

Norwegian character set, 5-40

Norwegian IBM character set, 5-41

Not symbol
 11XX, 3-29
 17XX, 3-26
 5055, 3-21
 59XX, 3-23
 6400, 3-14
 bar code to scan, A-8

Numbers test, 4-50

Numeric, keypad mode, 4-29

Numeric Keypad mode, 4-29

Numeric keys, key remapping codes, 5-35

O

Opening main menu
 5055, 4-56, 4-58
 6400, 4-56, 4-58

Opening TE menus, 4-6, A-8

Opening the TE application, 1-2

Orders, 6-6

Origin set, 4-24, 5-25

Overlays
 11XX, 3-28
 17XX, 3-25
 5055, 3-20
 59XX, 3-23
 6400, 3-13

P

PA keys
 11XX, 3-30
 17XX, 3-27
 2415, 3-3
 2425, 3-5
 2455, 3-10
 248X, 3-12
 5055, 3-22
 59XX, 3-24
 6400, 3-15
 bar code labels, A-8
 description, 2-2
 encoded code sequences, A-9

Packet driver test, 4-49
 histogram, 4-50
 packet stats (statistics), 4-49

Packet stats (statistics), 4-49

Page mode, 4-40, 5-28

Paging keys
 11XX, 3-29
 17XX, 3-27
 2415, 3-2
 2425, 3-4
 2435A, 3-7
 2455, 3-9
 248X, 3-11
 5020, 3-18
 5055, 3-21
 59XX, 3-23
 6400, 3-15
 bar code labels, A-5
 key remapping codes, 5-37

Part numbers
 IBM character sets, 5-41
 manuals, 3

Passwords
 Main Menu, 5-27
 main menu, 5-27
 saving parameters, 4-52
 Set-up Parmns menu, 4-8, 5-31

Pause “xxxxx” command, 5-2

Pause key, 3-21

PC char set, 4-30

Peripherals test, 4-45

Pg Dn key, 3-21

Pg Up key, 3-21

Plessey, 5-17, 7-17, B-7

Port number, 4-10, 5-14

Portuguese character set, 5-40

Previous screen, key remapping code, 5-38

PRI (primary version). *See* Radio test (802.11)

Print device, 4-34, 5-27

Program Access keys. *See* PA keys

Program name, 1-5, 5-31

Program Tab order, 6-8

Program version, 1-5, 5-31

Programmable function keys. *See* Function keys

PromptSessionStart command, 5-2

Protocol options
 3210 emulation, 4-23
 3270 options, 4-23
 5250 options, 4-22
 VT/ANSI, 4-25

Protocol opts, 4-21
 3270 options, 4-23
 allow NAWS (negotiate about window size), 4-24
 auto entr scan, 4-23
 auto tab scan, 4-23
 BRT (bright) auto enter, 4-24
 device name, 4-24
 emulate 3210, 4-23
 keybrd unlock, 4-23
 origin set, 4-24
 scan all flds, 4-24
 stream scan, 4-24
 telnet, 4-23
 5250 options, 4-22
 allow NAWS (negotiate about window size), 4-23
 auto tab scan, 4-22
 beep on error, 4-22
 destructive BS (backspace), 4-23
 device name, 4-22
 dot comma, 4-23
 scan all flds, 4-22
 stream scan, 4-22
 telnet, 4-22
 data stream, 4-21
 extended commands, 4-22
 host view size, 4-21
 RS232 setup
 RS232 baud rate, 4-27
 RS232 data bits, 4-27
 RS232 flow, 4-27
 RS232 parity, 4-27
 RS232 stop bits, 4-27

- VT/ANSI options, 4-25
 - allow NAWS (negotiate about window size), 4-30
 - answerback, 4-25
 - application (keypad mode), 4-29
 - application (cursor mode), 4-29
 - auto entr scan, 4-25
 - block (line edit mode), 4-28
 - char (character mode), 4-28
 - CR to CRLF (carriage return to carriage return/line feed), 4-25
 - cursor (VT cursor mode), 4-29
 - DEL to BS (delete to backspace), 4-25
 - discretebells, 4-26
 - keypad mode, 4-29
 - local echo, 4-25
 - lock mode, 4-28
 - native, 4-31
 - numeric (keypad mode), 4-29
 - PC char set, 4-30
 - RS232 setup, 4-27
 - RS232 stream, 4-30
 - screen lock, 4-26
 - send XON, 4-29
 - auto tab scan, 4-25
 - telnet, 4-28
 - Term (terminal) setup, 4-29
 - terminal mode, 4-30
 - transmit BS, 4-28
 - userkey locked, 4-26
 - VT cursor mode, 4-29
 - VT220 mode, 4-28
- Protocols
 - 5250, 4-22
 - Adaptive Poll, 5-27
 - RTC, 5-27
 - SST, 5-27
 - TCP/IP Direct Connect, 4-15
 - UDP Plus, 1-5, 4-9
 - upline, 4-10
 - VT/ANSI, 4-21, 4-22
 - WTP, 1-5
- PT order, 6-8
- Publications, 3
- Q**
- Quiet Zone, 5-23
- R**
- RA order, 6-8
- Radio baud rates, 5-27
- Radio comm, 4-32
 - security ID, 4-33
- Radio configuration number, 5-14
- Radio number, 5-14, 5-15
- Radio protocols, 5-27
- Radio test (802.11)
 - 6400, 5055, 4-45
 - B SSID (Basic Service Set ID), 4-46
 - PRI (primary version), 4-45
 - RFLINK, 4-45
 - SEC (secondary version), 4-45
 - SNR (Signal-to-Noise Ratio), 4-46
 - SSID (Service Set ID), 4-46
 - TxRate, 4-46
- RB command, 6-3
- Read Buffer command, 6-2, 6-3
- Read Modified All command, 6-2, 6-3
- Read Modified command, 6-2, 6-3
- Receive Only (#G) extended command, 7-8
- Redundancy, 4-16, 5-15
- Remap command, 5-33
- Remapping characters, 5-38, 5-39
- Remapping keys, 5-33
- Remote baud, 4-32
- Remote display, 4-32, 5-26
- Remote type, 4-32
- Remove, key remapping code, 5-38
- Renaming auto-login script files, 5-6
- Repeat to Address order, 6-8
- Reprogramming, flash memory, 5-45
- Reset key
 - 11XX, 3-29
 - 17XX, 3-27
 - 2415, 3-2
 - 2425, 3-5
 - 2435A, 3-7
 - 2455, 3-10
 - 248X, 3-12, 3-18
 - 59XX, 3-24
 - bar code label, A-6
 - description, 2-2
- Reset Terminal command, 6-2, 6-3
- Reshow command, 1-4
- Restart "x" command, 5-2
- Return AID key, 7-2, 7-3
- Return key
 - 11XX, 3-29
 - 17XX, 3-27
 - 2435A, 3-7
 - description, 2-2
- Return Version (#V) extended command, 7-12
- RFLINK. *See* Radio test (802.11)
- RM60/70, 6400, 5055, 4-11
- RM80/90, 6400, 5055, 4-11
- Rows
 - host view, 5-25
 - remote display, 5-26
 - terminal screen size, 5-31, 7-10
 - wireless station screen size, 5-29
- RS232 baud rate, 4-27
- RS232 data bits, 4-27
- RS232 flow, 4-27
- RS232 parity, 4-27
- RS232 setup, 4-27
- RS232 stop bits, 4-27
- RS232 stream, 4-30
- RS232 test, 4-47
- RT3210 hand-held computer, 4-23
- RTC diag mode, 5-27
- RTC protocol, 5-27
- RTC/WTP, 4-11
- RTS flow control, 7-3
- S**
- S 2 of 5. *See* Standard 2 of 5
- Sample auto-login script files, 5-7
- Save parms, 4-52
- "Save parms" message, 4-51
- SBA order, 6-11
- Scan (#S) extended command, 7-13
- Scan All Fields, 5-15
- Scan all flds
 - 3270 options, 4-24
 - 5250 options, 4-22
- Scan all flds (fields), 4-17
- Scan options, 4-16
 - length options, 4-20
- Scan postamble character, 5-15
- Scan postchar, 4-17
- Scan preamble character, 5-15
- Scan prechar, 4-17
- Scan timeout, 4-17, 5-15
- Scanner order, 6-9
- Scanner test, 4-48
- Scanner type, 4-16, 5-16
- SCN order, 6-9
- Screen columns, 5-29, 5-30, 7-10
- Screen Design Aid, 6-1
- Screen mode, 4-40, 5-28
 - center cursor, 4-40
 - corner mode, 4-40
 - lazy mode, 4-40
 - locked mode, 4-41
 - page mode, 4-40
- Screen rows, 5-29, 5-31, 7-10
- Screen size, 4-35, 4-41
 - 11XX, 4-39
 - 17XX, 4-39
 - 2415, 4-36
 - 2425, 4-36
 - 2435A, 4-36
 - 2455, 4-36
 - 248X, 4-36
 - 5020, 4-38
 - 5055, 4-38
 - 59XX, 4-37
 - 6400, 4-37
 - CONFIG.DAT option, 5-29, 5-30
 - extended command, 7-10
 - remote display, 4-32
- Script files. *See* Auto-login
- ScrLk key, 3-21
- Scroll setting, 5-29
- Scroll window, 4-41, 5-29
- SDA, 6-1
- Security ID, 4-33, 5-27
- Select, key remapping code, 5-38
- Send command, 5-2
- Send XON, 4-29
- Session menu, 4-54
 - copy setup, 4-54
 - set hot key, 4-54
 - switch, 4-54
- Set Buffer Address order, 6-11
- Set hot key, session menu, 4-54
- Set Parameters (#H) extended command, 7-10

- Set-up parms
 - bar code parms, 4-16
 - barcode parms
 - scan options, 4-16
 - scanner type, 4-16
 - code39 encoded, 4-15
 - COM select, 4-34
 - display options, 4-31
 - menu password, 4-34
 - print device, 4-34
 - radio comm, 4-32
 - RTC/WTP, 4-11
 - TCP/IP settings, 4-13
 - WTP settings, 4-11
 - scan options
 - additional bar codes, 4-19
 - bc type char, 4-17
 - concatenate, 4-17
 - enable bar codes, 4-18
 - length, 4-20
 - mod 10 check, 4-16
 - redundancy, 4-16
 - scan all flds, 4-17
 - scan postchar, 4-17
 - scan prechar, 4-17
 - scan timeout, 4-17
 - stream scan, 4-17
 - Set-up Params menu, 4-8, 5-31
 - Setting up the network, 1-1
 - Setting up the terminal, 1-1
 - Setup key, 3-21
 - SF order, 6-11
 - Shift key unlock, 7-10
 - Shift keys, 4-1
 - 11XX, 3-28
 - 17XX, 3-25
 - 2415, 3-1
 - 2425, 3-4
 - 2435A, 3-6, 3-7
 - 2455, 3-9
 - 248X, 3-11
 - 5055, 3-20
 - 59XX, 3-23
 - 6400, 3-13
 - SEC (secondary version). *See* Radio test (802.11)
 - Service Set ID (SSID). *See* Radio test (802.11)
 - Signal-to-Noise Ratio (SNR). *See* Radio test (802.11)
 - SNA, 4-10, 5-14
 - SNA keys
 - 11XX, 3-29
 - 17XX, 3-27
 - 2415, 3-2
 - 2425, 3-5
 - 2435A, 3-7
 - 2455, 3-10
 - 248X, 3-12
 - 5020, 3-18
 - 5055, 3-21
 - 59XX, 3-24
 - 6400, 3-15
 - bar code labels, A-6
 - description, 2-1
 - Space bar key
 - 2435A, 3-7
 - key remapping code, 5-35
 - Spacing parameters, A-1
 - 2415, 2425, 2455, 248X
 - 10 columns, A-1
 - 12 columns, A-2
 - 17 columns, A-2
 - 20 columns, A-3
 - 22 columns, A-3
 - 26 columns, A-4
 - 32 columns, A-4
 - 2435A
 - 12 columns, A-2
 - 17 columns, A-2
 - 19 columns, A-3
 - 22 columns, A-3
 - 26 columns, A-4
 - 31 columns, A-4
 - 9 columns, A-1
 - Spanish character set, 5-40
 - Spanish IBM character set, 5-41
 - Special characters, encoded sequences, A-9
 - SSCP command, 6-2, 6-4
 - SST diag mode, 5-27
 - SST protocol, 5-27
 - Standard 2 of 5, B-7
 - Standard keys
 - 2435A, 3-7
 - 5020, 3-18
 - Start character, 7-2
 - START decode, 5-23
 - Start Field order, 6-11
 - Starting the TE application, 1-2
 - Status command, 1-4
 - Status line, 1-4
 - Straight 2 of 5, 5-17, 7-20
 - Stream scan, 4-17, 5-16, 7-10
 - 3270 options, 4-24
 - 5250 options, 4-22
 - Swedish character set, 5-40
 - Swedish IBM character set, 5-41
 - Switch, session menu, 4-54
 - Symbologies, 5-16, B-1
 - Symbols, key remapping codes, 5-35
 - Syntax, data stream commands, 6-2
 - "Syntax error" message, 5-12
 - Synthesized UHF radio, 6400, 5055, 4-13
 - SysReq key, 3-21
 - System 0 UPCE, 5-21
 - System 1 UPCE, 5-21
 - System messages, 5-12
 - System Services Control Point command, 6-4
- T**
- Tab key, key remapping code, 5-35
 - Tab keys
 - 11XX, 3-29
 - 17XX, 3-27
 - 2415, 3-2
 - 2425, 3-4
 - 2455, 3-9
 - 248X, 3-11
 - 5055, 3-21
 - 6400, 3-15
 - bar code labels, A-5
 - encoded sequences, A-9
 - Tab size, 4-41, 5-29
 - TCP/IP Direct Connect, 1-1, 4-15
 - TCP/IP settings, 4-13
 - TD2400 Communications Dock, 3
 - TE application, opening, 1-2
 - TE configuration menu
 - bar code label, 4-6
 - configuring options, 4-6
 - 5055, 4-57
 - 6400, 4-56
 - trakker antares, 4-56
 - key remapping code, 5-37
 - navigating through, 4-1
 - bar code label, A-8
 - opening, 4-6
 - restarting, 4-55
 - using, 4-1
 - Telnet, 4-10, 5-14
 - 3270 options, 4-23
 - 5250 options, 4-22
 - vt/ansi options, 4-28
 - Term (terminal) setup, 4-29
 - Terminal emulations, 4-57
 - updating 50DS1000, 4-57
 - Terminal Font Set table, D-1
 - Terminal mode, 4-30
 - Terminating keys, A-10
 - Tests, 4-45
 - 802.11 radio, 6400, 5055, 4-45
 - display, 4-47
 - keyboard, 4-48
 - memory view, 6400, 4-48
 - numbers, 4-50
 - packet driver, 4-49
 - histogram, 4-50
 - packet stats (statistics), 4-49
 - peripherals, 4-45
 - radio test, 6400, 5055, 4-45
 - RS-232, 4-47
 - scanner, 4-48
 - timed numbers, 4-50
 - Timed numbers test, 4-50
 - Tone (#T) extended command, 7-12
 - Tool Kit, INTERLNK and INTERSVR, 5-46
 - Top-row function keys, 5020, 3-19
 - Transmit and Receive (#F) extended command, 7-1
 - Transmit BS, 5-25
 - Transmit BS mode, 4-28
 - Transmit Only (#P) extended command, 7-5
 - Transmit_rate values (Lucent radios), 4-45
 - Troubleshooting, 4-45
 - TxRate. *See* Radio test (802.11)
 - Type-ahead, 5-30
- U**
- UCC F1 Value, 5-24
 - UCC/EAN, 5-23
 - UDP Plus, 1-1, 1-5, 4-9
 - Underline, 4-32

- Underline blink, 4-31
 - Unit number, 5-14, 5-15
 - Universal Product Code. *See* UPC
 - “Unknown type” message, 5-12
 - Unsupported commands, 1-4
 - Up and Down arrow keys, 4-2
 - UPC, 5-17, 7-16, B-3
 - Updating 50DS1000, 4-57
 - Upline protocol, 4-10
 - Use PC char set, 5-25
 - UserKey locked, 4-26
- V**
- “Value out of range” message, 5-12
 - Version info, 4-50
 - Versions
 - building customized, 5-48
 - CONFIG.DAT options, 5-31
 - of program name, 1-5
 - using CHECKCFG to display, 5-47
 - using FLSHCONV to display, 5-47
 - Viewport. *See* Window/viewport
 - Volume, beeper setup, 4-43
 - VT cursor mode, 4-29
 - VT/ANSI options, 4-22, 4-25
 - allow NAWs (negotiate about window size), 4-30
 - answerback, 4-25
 - application
 - keypad mode, 4-29
 - VT cursor mode, 4-29
 - auto entr scan , 4-25
 - auto tab scan, 4-25
 - block (line edit mode), 4-28
 - char (character mode), 4-28
 - CR to CRLF (carriage return to carriage return/line feed), 4-25
 - cursor, VT cursor mode, 4-29
 - DEL to BS (delete to backspace), 4-25
 - discretebells, 4-26
 - keypad mode, 4-29
 - local echo, 4-25
 - lock mode, 4-28
 - menu options, 4-21
 - native, 4-31
 - numeric, keypad mode, 4-29
 - PC char set, 4-30
 - RS232 baud rate, 4-27
 - RS232 data bits, 4-27
 - RS232 flow, 4-27
 - RS232 parity, 4-27
 - RS232 setup, 4-27
 - RS232 stop bits, 4-27
 - RS232 stream, 4-30
 - screen lock, 4-26
 - send XON, 4-29
 - telnet, 4-28
 - term (terminal setup), 4-29
 - terminal mode, 4-30
 - transmit BS, 4-28
 - userkey locked, 4-26
 - VT cursor mode, 4-29
 - VT220 mode, 4-28
 - VT220, 4-30
 - VT220 mode, 4-28
 - VT320, 4-30
- W**
- WaitFor command, 5-2
 - Wand Emulate scanner, 5-16
 - Wand scanner, 5-16
 - WCC
 - data stream command format, 6-5
 - definition of, 6-4
 - Erase/Write command, 6-2
 - PT order, 6-8
 - SSCP command, 6-4
 - Write command, 6-4
 - Window/viewport, 5-37, A-5
 - Write command, 6-2, 6-4
 - Write Control Character. *See* WCC
 - WTP, 1-5
 - WTP settings, 4-11
- X**
- XOFF, 7-3
 - XON, 7-3
 - XON/XOFF flow control, 7-2, 7-3

Files Index

NOTE:

This index section is provided to assist you in locating descriptions for device drivers, applications, utilities, batch files, or other files within this publication.

NUMBERS

1700BIOS.EXE, 5-48
3270.INI, 5-32
3270.XLT, 5-38, 5-43
50BDXXXX.EXE, 5-46
50DS1000, 4-57
5250.XLT, 5-44

A

AUTOEXEC.BAT, 4-57
 updating 50DS1000, 4-57
AUTOLOG.SCR, 5-1, 5-3, 5-5

C

CFGLIT.DAT, 4-1, 5-12, 5-31, 5-47, 5-48
CFGLIT.TXT, 5-32
CHECKCFG.EXE, 5-9, 5-47
CONFIG.DAT, 4-8, 4-9, 4-33, 4-55, 5-9,
 5-45
CONFIG.SYS, 5-46
 updating 50DS1000, 4-57

F

FLSHCONV.EXE, 5-5, 5-47
FWP110H0, 1-5
FWP111H0, 1-5

FWP114H0, 1-5
FWP116H0, 1-5
FWP118H0, 1-5
FWP170H0, 1-5, 5-48
FWP170H3, 1-5
FWP171H0, 1-5
FWP171H3, 1-5
FWP174H0, 1-5
FWP174H3, 1-5
FWP176H0, 1-5
FWP176H3, 1-5
FWP178H0, 1-5
FWP178H3, 1-5
FWP240H0, 1-5
FWP502H0, 1-5
FWP591H1, 1-5
FWP592H0, 1-5
FWP594H0, 1-5
FWP596H0, 1-5
FWP598H0, 1-5
FWP640H0, 1-5
FWP640H4, 1-5
FWP64TH0, 1-5, 4-8
FWP64TH3, 4-8
FWP64TH4, 1-5
FWP650H0, 1-5, 4-8
 terminal emulations, 4-57
FWP65TH0, 1-5, 4-8

I

INTERLNK.EXE, 5-46
INTERSVR.EXE, 5-46

K

KERNEL.EXE, 5-48

L

LOADER.EXE, 5-4, 5-44

M

MAKELIT.EXE, 5-31

N

NET.CFG, 4-11, 4-45
NEW.HEX, 5-5
Norand Utilities, 5-46
NORAND.FNT, 5-48

P

PROGDUX.EXE, 5-5, 5-49

R

REMAP.CFG, 5-33

T

T24FCOPY.EXE, 5-44
T24XCOPY.EXE, 5-4
TOOLS.EXE, 5-5, 5-9

W

WTPPKT.EXE, 4-11

